

# STILTS - Starlink Tables Infrastructure Library Tool Set

Version 2.0-2+



*Starlink User Note256*

*Mark Taylor*

*9 January 2008*

*\$Id: sun256.xml 8599 2009-03-25 17:48:31Z mbt \$*

## Abstract

STILTS is a set of command-line tools for processing tabular data. It has been designed for, but is not restricted to, use on astronomical data such as source catalogues. It contains both generic (format-independent) table processing tools and tools for processing VOTable documents. Facilities offered include crossmatching, format conversion, format validation, column calculation and rearrangement, row selection, sorting, plotting, statistical calculations and metadata display. Calculations on cell data can be performed using a powerful and extensible expression language.

The package is written in pure Java and based on STIL, the Starlink Tables Infrastructure Library. This gives it high portability, support for many data formats (including FITS, VOTable, text-based formats and SQL databases), extensibility and scalability. Where possible the tools are written to accept streamed data so the size of tables which can be processed is not limited by available memory. As well as the tutorial and reference information in this document, detailed on-line help is available from the tools themselves.

STILTS is available under the GNU General Public Licence.

## Contents

<b>Abstract.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 Introduction.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2 The <code>stilts</code> command.....</b>	<b>7</b>

2.1 Stilts flags.....	7
2.2 Task Names.....	8
2.3 Task Arguments.....	8
2.4 Getting Help.....	9
<b>3 Invocation.....</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1 Class Path.....	13
3.2 Java Flags.....	13
3.3 System Properties.....	14
3.4 JDBC Configuration.....	15
<b>4 Table I/O.....</b>	<b>17</b>
4.1 Table Locations.....	17
4.2 Table Formats.....	18
4.2.1 Input Formats.....	18
4.2.2 Output Formats.....	19
<b>5 Table Pipelines.....</b>	<b>21</b>
5.1 Processing Filters.....	21
5.1.1 addcol .....	22
5.1.2 addskycoords .....	22
5.1.3 assert .....	23
5.1.4 badval .....	23
5.1.5 cache .....	23
5.1.6 check .....	23
5.1.7 clearparams .....	23
5.1.8 colmeta .....	24
5.1.9 delcols .....	24
5.1.10 every .....	24
5.1.11 explodeall .....	24
5.1.12 explodecols .....	24
5.1.13 head .....	25
5.1.14 keepcols .....	25
5.1.15 meta .....	25
5.1.16 progress .....	26
5.1.17 random .....	26
5.1.18 replacecol .....	26
5.1.19 replaceval .....	26
5.1.20 select .....	26
5.1.21 sequential .....	27
5.1.22 setparam .....	27
5.1.23 sort .....	27
5.1.24 sorthead .....	27
5.1.25 stats .....	28
5.1.26 tablename .....	29
5.1.27 tail .....	29
5.1.28 transpose .....	29
5.1.29 uniq .....	29
5.2 Specifying a Single Column.....	29
5.3 Specifying a List of Columns.....	30
5.4 Output Modes.....	31
5.4.1 cgi .....	31
5.4.2 count .....	31
5.4.3 discard .....	31
5.4.4 meta .....	32
5.4.5 out .....	32
5.4.6 plastic .....	32
5.4.7 samp .....	33

5.4.8 stats .....	33
5.4.9 topcat .....	34
5.4.10 tosql .....	34
<b>6 Crossmatching.....</b>	<b>36</b>
6.1 Match Criteria.....	36
6.1.1 sky: Sky Matching.....	37
6.1.2 skyerr: Sky Matching with Per-Object Errors.....	37
6.1.3 sky3d: Spherical Polar Matching.....	38
6.1.4 exact: Exact Matching.....	38
6.1.5 1d, 2d, ...: Isotropic Cartesian Matching.....	38
6.1.6 2d_anisotropic, ...: Anisotropic Cartesian Matching.....	39
6.1.7 Matcher Combinations.....	39
6.2 Multi-Object Matches.....	39
<b>7 Plotting.....</b>	<b>41</b>
7.1 Parameter Suffixes.....	41
7.2 Output Modes.....	43
7.2.1 swing .....	43
7.2.2 out .....	43
7.2.3 cgi .....	43
7.2.4 discard .....	44
7.2.5 auto .....	44
7.3 Output Formats.....	44
7.4 Comparison with TOPCAT plotting.....	45
<b>8 Algebraic Expression Syntax.....</b>	<b>46</b>
8.1 Referencing Column Values.....	46
8.2 Referencing Parameter Values.....	47
8.3 Null Values.....	48
8.4 Operators.....	48
8.5 Functions.....	49
8.5.1 Coords.....	49
8.5.2 Arithmetic.....	53
8.5.3 Fluxes.....	54
8.5.4 Arrays.....	57
8.5.5 Tilings.....	57
8.5.6 Strings.....	58
8.5.7 Formats.....	61
8.5.8 Maths.....	61
8.5.9 Times.....	64
8.5.10 Distances.....	66
8.5.11 Conversions.....	68
8.6 Examples.....	70
8.7 Advanced Topics.....	72
8.7.1 Expression evaluation.....	72
8.7.2 Instance Methods.....	72
8.7.3 Adding User-Defined Functions.....	72
<b>Appendix A: Commands By Category.....</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>Appendix B: Command Reference.....</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>B.1 calc: Evaluates expressions.....</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>B.2 coneskyrmatch: Crossmatches table on sky position against Cone Search service.....</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>B.3 funcs: Browses functions used by algebraic expression language.....</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>B.4 plot2d: 2D Scatter Plot.....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>B.5 plot3d: 3D Scatter Plot.....</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>B.6 plothist: Histogram.....</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>B.7 regquery: Queries the VO registry.....</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>B.8 server: Runs an HTTP server to perform STILTS commands.....</b>	<b>107</b>

<b>B.9 sqlclient:</b> Executes SQL statements.....	<b>109</b>
<b>B.10 sqlskymatch:</b> Crossmatches table on sky position against SQL table.....	<b>111</b>
<b>B.11 sqlupdate:</b> Updates values in an SQL table.....	<b>116</b>
<b>B.12 tcat:</b> Concatenates multiple similar tables.....	<b>117</b>
<b>B.13 tcatn:</b> Concatenates multiple tables.....	<b>121</b>
<b>B.14 tcopy:</b> Converts between table formats.....	<b>124</b>
<b>B.15 tcube:</b> Calculates N-dimensional histograms.....	<b>126</b>
<b>B.16 tjoin:</b> Joins multiple tables side-to-side.....	<b>128</b>
<b>B.17 tmatch1:</b> Performs a crossmatch internal to a single table.....	<b>131</b>
<b>B.18 tmatch2:</b> Crossmatches 2 tables using flexible criteria.....	<b>135</b>
<b>B.19 tmatchn:</b> Crossmatches multiple tables using flexible criteria.....	<b>140</b>
<b>B.20 tpipe:</b> Performs pipeline processing on a table.....	<b>144</b>
<b>B.21 tskymatch2:</b> Crossmatches 2 tables on sky position.....	<b>149</b>
<b>B.22 votcopy:</b> Transforms between VOTable encodings.....	<b>152</b>
<b>B.23 votlint:</b> Validates VOTable documents.....	<b>156</b>
<b>Appendix C: Release Notes.....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>C.1 Acknowledgements.....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>C.2 Version History.....</b>	<b>160</b>



## 1 Introduction

STILTS provides a number of command-line applications which can be used for manipulating tabular data. Conceptually it sits between, and uses many of the same classes as, the packages STIL, which is a set of Java APIs providing table-related functionality, and TOPCAT, which is a graphical application providing the user with an interactive platform for exploring one or more tables. This document is mostly self-contained - it covers some of the same ground as the STIL and TOPCAT user documents (SUN/252 and SUN/253 respectively).

Currently, this package consists of commands in the following categories:

### Generic table manipulation

`tcopy`, `tpipe`, `tcat`, `tcatn`, `tjoin` and `tcube` (see Section 5).

### Crossmatching

`tmatch1`, `tmatch2`, `tmatchn` and `tskymatch2` (see Section 6).

### Plotting

`plot2d`, `plot3d` and `plohist` (see Section 7).

### VOTable

`votcopy` and `votlint`.

### Virtual Observatory access

`regquery` and `coneskymatch`.

### SQL databases

`sqlclient`, `sqlupdate` and `sqlskymatch`.

### Miscellaneous

`calc` (Appendix B.1), `funcs` (Appendix B.3) and `server` (Appendix B.8).

See Appendix A for an expanded version of this list.

There are many ways you might want to use these tools; here are a few possibilities:

### In conjunction with TOPCAT

you can identify a set of processing steps using TOPCAT's interactive graphical facilities, and construct a script using the commands provided here which can perform the same steps on many similar tables without further user intervention.

### Format conversion

If you have a separate table processing engine and you want to be able to output the results in a somewhat different form, for instance converting it from FITS to VOTable or from TABLEDATA-encoded to BINARY-encoded VOTable, or to perform some more scientifically substantial operation such as changing units or coordinate systems, substituting bad values etc, you can pass the results through one of the tools here. Since on the whole operation is streaming, such conversion can easily and efficiently be done on the fly.

### Server-side operations

The tools provided here are suitable for use on servers, either to generate files as part of a web service (perhaps along the lines of the **Format conversion** item above) or as configurable components in a server-based workflow system. The `server` command may help, but is not required, for use in these situations.

### Quick look

You might want to examine the metadata, or a few rows, or a statistical summary of a table without having to load the whole thing into TOPCAT or some other table viewer application.

## 2 The `stilts` command

All the functions available in this package can be used from a single command, which is usually referred to in this document simply as "`stilts`". Depending on how you have installed the package, you may just type "`stilts`", or something like

```
java -jar some/path/stilts.jar
```

or

```
java -classpath topcat-lite.jar uk.ac.starlink.ttools.Stilts
```

or something else - this is covered in detail in Section 3.

In general, the form of a command is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> <task-name> <task-args>
```

The forms of the parts of this command are described in the following subsections, and details of each of the available tasks along with their arguments are listed in the command reference (Appendix B) at the end of this document. Some of the commands are highly configurable and have a variety of parameters to define their operation. In many cases however, it's not complicated to use them. For instance, to convert the data in a FITS table to VOTable format you might write:

```
stilts tcopy cat.fits cat.vot
```

### 2.1 Stilts flags

Some flags are common to all the tasks in the STILTS package, and these are specified after the `stilts` invocation itself and before the task name. They generally have the same effect regardless of which task is running. These generic flags are as follows:

**-help**

Prints a usage message for the `stilts` command itself and exits. The message contains a listing of all the known tasks.

**-version**

Prints the STILTS version number and exits.

**-verbose**

Causes more verbose information to be written during operation. Specifically, what this does is to boost the logging level by one notch. It may be specified multiple times to increase verbosity further.

**-disk**

Encourages the command to use temporary files on disk for caching large amounts of data rather than doing it in memory. This is a good flag to try if you are running out of memory. This flag is in most cases equivalent to specifying the system property `-Dstartable.storage=disk`.

**-debug**

Sets up output suitable for debugging. The most visible consequence of this is that if an error occurs then a full stacktrace is output, rather than just a user-friendly report.

**-prompt**

Most of the STILTS commands have a number of parameters which will assume sensible defaults if you do not give them explicit values on the command line. If you use the `-prompt` flag, then you will be prompted for every parameter you have not explicitly specified to give you an opportunity to enter a value other than the default.

**-batch**

Some parameters will prompt you for their values, even if they offer legal defaults. If you use the `-batch` flag, then you won't be prompted at all.

**-bench**

Outputs the elapsed time taken by the task to standard error on successful completion.

**-checkversion <vers>**

Requires that the version is exactly as given by the string `<vers>`. If it is not, STILTS will exit with an error. This can be useful when executing in certain controlled environments to ensure that the correct version of the application is being picked up.

**-stdout <file>**

Sends all normal output from the run to the given file. By default this goes to the standard output stream. Supplying an empty string or `"-"` for `<file>` will restore this default behaviour.

**-stderr <file>**

Sends all error output from the run to the given file. By default this goes to the standard error stream. Supplying an empty string or `"-"` for `<file>` will restore this default behaviour.

If you are submitting an error report, please include the result of running `stilts -version` and the output of the troublesome command with the `-debug` flag specified.

## 2.2 Task Names

The `<task-name>` part of the command line is the name of one of the tasks listed in Appendix B - currently the available tasks are:

- `calc`
- `funcs`
- `conesky match`
- `plot2d`
- `plot3d`
- `plothist`
- `regquery`
- `server`
- `sqlclient`
- `sqlskymatch`
- `sqlupdate`
- `tcat`
- `tcatn`
- `tcopy`
- `tcube`
- `tjoin`
- `tmatch1`
- `tmatch2`
- `tmatchn`
- `tpipe`
- `tskymatch2`
- `votcopy`
- `votlint`

## 2.3 Task Arguments

The `<task-args>` part of the command line is a list of parameter assignments, each giving the value of one of the named parameters belonging to the task which is specified in the `<task-name>` part.



The general form of each parameter assignment is

```
<param-name>=<param-value>
```

If you want to set the parameter to the null value, which is legal for some but not all parameters, use the special string "null". In some cases you can optionally leave out the `<param-name>` part of the assignment (i.e. the parameter is positionally determined); this is indicated in the task's usage description if the parameter is described like `[<param-name>=<param-value>` rather than `<param-name>=<param-value>`. If the `<param-value>` contains spaces or other special characters, then in most cases, such as from the Unix shell, you will have to quote it somehow. How this is done depends on your platform, but usually surrounding the whole value in single quotes will do the trick.

Tasks may have many parameters, and you don't have to set all of them explicitly on the command line. For a parameter which you don't set, two things can happen. In many cases, it will default to some sensible value. Sometimes however, you may be prompted for the value to use. In the latter case, a line like this will be written to the terminal:

```
matcher - Name of matching algorithm [sky]:
```

This is prompting you for the value of the parameter named `matcher`. "Name of matching algorithm" is a short description of what that parameter does. "sky" is the default value (if there is no default, no value will appear in square brackets). At this point you can do one of four things:

- Hit return - this will select the default value if there is one. If there is no default, this is equivalent to entering "null".
- Enter a value for the parameter explicitly. The special value "null" means the null value, which is legal for some, but not all parameters. If the value you enter is not legal, you will see an error message and you will be invited to try again.
- Enter "help" or a question mark "?". This will output a message giving a detailed description of the parameter and prompt you again.
- Bail out by hitting ctrl-C or whatever is usual on your platform.

Under normal circumstances, most parameters which have a legal default value will default to it if they are not set on the command line, and you will only be prompted for those where there is no default or the program thinks there's a good chance you might not want to use it. You can influence this however using flags to the `stilts` command itself (see Section 2.1). If you supply the `-prompt` flag, then you will be prompted for every parameter you have not explicitly set. If you supply `-batch` on the other hand, you won't be prompted for any parameters (and if you fail to set any without legal default values, the task will fail).

If you want to see the actual values of the parameters for a task as it runs, including prompted values and defaulted ones which you haven't specified explicitly, you can use the `-verbose` flag after the `stilts` command:

```
% stilts -verbose tcopy cat.fits cat.vot ifmt=fits
INFO: tcopy in=cat.fits out=cat.vot ifmt=fits ofmt=(auto)
```

Extensive help is available from `stilts` itself about task and its parameters, as described in the next section.

## 2.4 Getting Help

As well as the command descriptions in this document (especially the reference section Appendix B) you can get help for STILTS usage from the command itself. Typing

```
stilts -help
```

results in this output:

```
Usage:
  stilts [-help] [-version] [-verbose] [-disk] [-debug] [-prompt] [-batch]
        [-bench] [-checkversion <vers>] [-stdout <file>] [-stderr <file>]
        <task-name> <task-args>

  stilts <task-name> help[=<param-name>|*]

Known tasks:
  calc
  coneskymatch
  funcs
  regquery
  plot2d
  plot3d
  plothist
  server
  sqlclient
  sqlskymatch
  sqlupdate
  tcat
  tcatn
  tcopy
  tcube
  tjoin
  tmatch1
  tmatch2
  tmatchn
  tpipe
  tskymatch2
  votcopy
  votlint
```

For help on the individual tasks, including their parameter lists, you can supply the word `help` after the task name, so for instance

```
stilts tcopy help
```

results in

```
Usage: tcopy ifmt=<in-format> ofmt=<out-format>
        [in=]<table> [out=]<out-table>
```

Finally, you can get help on any of the parameters of a task by writing `help=<param-name>`, like this:

```
stilts tcopy help=in
```

gives

```
Help for parameter IN in task TCOPY
-----

Name:
  in

Usage:
  [in=]<table>

Summary:
  Location of input table

Description:
  The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL,
  and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression
  formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to
  the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard
  input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using
```

the ifmt parameter.

If you use "\*" instead of a parameter name in this usage, help for all the parameters will be printed. Note that in most shells you will probably need to quote the asterisk, so you should write

```
stilts tcopy help='*'
```

In some cases, as described in Section 2.3, you will be prompted for the value of a parameter with a line something like this:

```
matcher - Name of matching algorithm [sky]:
```

In this case, if you enter "help" or a question mark, then the parameter help entry will be printed to the screen, and the prompt will be repeated.

For more detailed descriptions of the tasks, which includes explanatory comments and examples as well as the information above, see the full task descriptions in the Command Reference (Appendix B).

### 3 Invocation

There are a number of ways of invoking the `stilts` command, depending on how you have installed the package. If you're using a Unix-like operating system, the easiest way is to use the `stilts` script. If you have a full `starjava` installation it is in the `starjava/bin` directory. Otherwise you can download it separately from wherever you got your STILTS installation in the first place, or find it at the top of the `stilts.jar` or `topcat-*.jar` that contains your STILTS installation, so do something like

```
unzip stilts.jar stilts
chmod +x stilts
```

to extract it (if you don't have `unzip`, try `jar xvf stilts.jar stilts`). `stilts` is a simple shell script which just invokes `java` with the right classpath and the supplied arguments.

To run using the `stilts` script, first make sure that both the `java` executable and the `stilts` script itself are on your path, and that the `stilts.jar` or `topcat-*.jar` jar file is in the same directory as `stilts`. Then the form of invocation is:

```
stilts <java-flags> <stilts-flags> <task-name> <task-args>
```

A simple example would be:

```
stilts votcopy format=binary t1.xml t2.xml
```

in this case, as often, there are no `<java-flags>` or `<stilts-flags>`. If you use the `-classpath` argument or have a `CLASSPATH` environment variable set, then classpath elements thus specified will be added to the classpath required to run the command. The examples in the command descriptions below use this form for convenience.

If you don't have a Unix-like shell available however, you will need to invoke Java directly with the appropriate classes on your classpath. If you have the file `stilts.jar`, in most cases you can just write:

```
java <java-flags> -jar stilts.jar <stilts-flags> <task-name> <task-args>
```

which in practice would look something like

```
java -jar /some/where/stilts.jar votcopy format=binary t1.xml t2.xml
```

In the most general case, Java's `-jar` flag might be no good, for one of the following reasons:

1. You have the classes in some form other than the `stilts.jar` file (such as `topcat-full.jar`)
2. You need to specify some extra classes on the classpath, which is required e.g. for use with JDBC (Section 3.4) or if you are extending the commands (Section 8.7.3) using your own classes at runtime

In this case, you will need an invocation of this form:

```
java <java-flags> -classpath <class-path>
    uk.ac.starlink.ttools.Stilts <stilts-flags> <task-name> <task-args>
```

The example above in this case would look something like:

```
java -classpath /some/where/topcat-full.jar uk.ac.starlink.ttools.Stilts
    votcopy format=binary t1.xml t2.xml
```

Finally, as a convenience, it is possible to run STILTS from a TOPCAT installation by using its `-stilts` flag, like this:

```
topcat <java-flags> -stilts <stilts-flags> <task-name> <task-args>
```

This is possible because TOPCAT is built on top of STILTS, so contains a superset of its code.

The `<stilts-flags>`, `<task-name>` and `<task-args>` parts of these invocations are explained in Section 2, and the `<class-path>` and `<java-flags>` parts are explained in the following subsections.

### 3.1 Class Path

The classpath is the list of places that Java looks to find the bits of compiled code that it uses to run an application. Depending on how you have done your installation the core STILTS classes could be in various places, but they are probably in a file with one of the names `stilts.jar`, `topcat-lite.jar` or `topcat-full.jar`. The full pathname of one of these files can therefore be used as your classpath. In some cases these files are self-contained and in some cases they reference other jar files in the filesystem - this means that they may or may not continue to work if you move them from their original location.

Under certain circumstances the tools might need additional classes, for instance:

- JDBC drivers (see Section 3.4)
- Providing extended algebraic functions (see Section 8.7.3)
- Installing I/O handlers for new table formats (see SUN/252)

In this case the classpath must contain a list of all the jar files in which the required classes can be found, separated by colons (unix) or semicolons (MS Windows). Note that even if all your jar files are in a single directory you can't use the name of that directory as a class path - you must name each jar file, separated by colons/semicolons.

### 3.2 Java Flags

In most cases it is not necessary to specify any additional arguments to the Java runtime, but it can be useful in certain circumstances. The two main kinds of options you might want to specify directly to Java are these:

#### System properties

System properties are a way of getting information into the Java runtime from the outside, rather like environment variables. There is a list of the ones which have significance to STILTS in Section 3.3. You can set them from the command line using a flag of the form `-Dname=value`. So for instance to ensure that temporary files are written to the `/home/scratch` directory, you could use the flag

```
-Djava.io.tmpdir=/home/scratch
```

#### Memory size

Java runs with a fixed amount of 'heap' memory; this is typically 64Mb by default. If one of the tools fails with a message that says it's out of memory then this has proved too small for the job in hand. You can increase the heap memory with the `-Xmx` flag. To set the heap memory size to 256 megabytes, use the flag

```
-Xmx256M
```

(don't forget the 'M' for megabyte). You will probably find performance is dreadful if you specify a heap size larger than the physical memory of the machine you're running on.

Note however that encouraging STILTS to use disk files rather than memory for temporary

storage is often a better idea than boosting the heap memory - this is done by specifying the `-disk` flag (`stilts -disk <task-name> ...`), or possibly setting the system property `-Dstartable.storage=disk` (see Section 2.1).

You can specify other options to Java such as tuning and profiling flags etc, but if you want to do that sort of thing you probably don't need me to tell you about it.

If you are using the `stilts` command-line script, any flags to it starting `-D` or `-X` are passed directly to the `java` executable. You can pass other flags to Java with the `stilts` script's `-J` flag; for instance:

```
stilts -Xmx4M -J-verbose:gc calc 'mjdToIso(0)'
```

is equivalent to

```
java -Xmx4M -verbose:gc -jar stilts.jar calc 'mjdToIso(0)'
```

### 3.3 System Properties

System properties are a way of getting information into the Java runtime - they are a bit like environment variables. There are two ways to set them when using STILTS: either on the command line using arguments of the form `-Dname=value` (see Section 3.2) or in a file in your home directory named `.starjava.properties`, in the form of a `name=value` line. Thus submitting the flag

```
-Dvotable.strict=true
```

on the command line is equivalent to having the following in your `.starjava.properties` file:

```
# Force strict interpretation of the VOTable standard.
votable.strict=true
```

The following system properties have special significance to STILTS:

#### **java.awt.headless**

May need to be set to `"true"` if running the plotting tasks on a headless server. You only need to worry about this if you see error messages complaining about headlessness.

#### **java.io.tmpdir**

The directory in which STILTS will write any temporary files it needs. This is usually only done if the `-disk` flag has been specified (see Section 2.1).

#### **jdbc.drivers**

Can be set to a (colon-separated) list of JDBC driver classes using which SQL databases can be accessed (see Section 3.4).

#### **jel.classes**

Can be set to a (colon-separated) list of classes containing static methods which define user-provided functions for synthetic columns or subsets. (see Section 8.7.3).

#### **mark.workaround**

If set to `"true"`, this will work around a bug in the `mark()/reset()` methods of some java `InputStream` classes. These are rather common, including in Sun's J2SE system libraries. Use this if you are seeing errors that say something like `"Resetting to invalid mark"`. Currently defaults to `"false"`.

#### **startable.readers**

Can be set to a (colon-separated) list of custom table format input handler classes (see SUN/252).

**startable.storage**

Can be set to determine the default storage policy. Setting it to "disk" has basically the same effect as supplying the "-disk" argument on the command line (see Section 2.1). Other possible values are "memory", "sideways" and "discard"; see SUN/252.

**startable.writers**

Can be set to a (colon-separated) list of custom table format output handler classes (see SUN/252).

**votable.strict**

Set true for strict enforcement of the VOTable standard when parsing VOTables. This prevents the parser from working round certain common errors, such as missing `arraysize` attributes on `FIELD` or `PARAM` elements with `datatype="char"`. False by default.

### 3.4 JDBC Configuration

This section describes additional configuration which must be done to allow the commands to access SQL-compatible relational databases for reading or writing tables. If you don't need to talk to SQL-type databases, you can ignore the rest of this section. The steps described here are the standard ones for configuring JDBC (which sort-of stands for Java Database Connectivity), described in more detail on Sun's JDBC web page.

To use STILTS with SQL-compatible databases you must:

- Have access to an SQL-compatible database locally or over the network
- Have a JDBC driver appropriate for that database
- Install that driver for use with STILTS
- Know the format the driver uses for URLs to access database tables
- Have appropriate privileges on the database to perform the desired operations

Installing the driver consists of two steps:

1. Ensure that the classpath you are using includes this driver class as described in Section 3.1
2. Set the `jdbc.drivers` system property to the name of the driver class as described in Section 3.3

These steps are all standard for use of the JDBC system. See SUN/252 for information about JDBC drivers known to work with STIL (the short story is that at least MySQL and PostgreSQL will work).

Here is an example of using `tcopy` to write the results of an SQL query on a table in a MySQL database as a VOTable:

```
stilts -classpath /usr/local/jars/mysql-connector-java.jar \
-Djdbc.drivers=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver \
tcopy \
in="jdbc:mysql://localhost/db1#SELECT id, ra, dec FROM gsc WHERE mag < 9" \
ofmt=votable gsc.vot
```

or invoking Java directly:

```
java -classpath stilts.jar:/usr/local/jars/mysql-connect-java.jar \
-Djdbc.drivers=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver \
uk.ac.starlink.ttools.Stilts tcopy \
in="jdbc:mysql://localhost/db1#SELECT id, ra, dec FROM gsc WHERE mag < 9" \
ofmt=votable out=gsc.vot
```

You have to exercise some care to get the arguments in the right order here - see Section 3.

Alternatively, you can set some of this up beforehand to make the invocation easier. If you set your `CLASSPATH` environment variable to include the driver jar file (and the STILTS classes if you're

invoking Java directly rather than using the scripts), and if you put the line

```
jdbc.drivers=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
```

in the `.starjava.properties` file in your home directory, then you could avoid having to give the `-classpath` and `-Djdbc.drivers` flags respectively.



## 4 Table I/O

Most of the tools in this package either read one or more tables as input, or write one or more tables as output, or both. This section explains what kind of tables the tools can read and write, and how you tell them where to find the tables to operate on.

In most cases input and output table specifications are given by parameters with the following names (or similar ones):

<b>in</b>	Location of the input table
<b>ifmt</b>	Format of the input table
<b>out</b>	Location of the output table
<b>ofmt</b>	Format of the output table

The values of these parameters are discussed in more detail below.

### 4.1 Table Locations

The location of tables for input and output are usually given using the `in` and `out` parameters respectively. These are often, but not always, filenames. The possibilities are these:

#### Filename

Very often, you will simply specify a filename as location, and the tool will just read from/write to it in the usual way.

#### URL

Tables can be read from URLs directly, and in some cases written to them as well. Some non-standard URL protocols are supported as well as the usual ones. The list is:

**http:**  
Read from HTTP resources.

**ftp:**  
Read from anonymous FTP resources.

**file:**  
Read from local files; not particularly useful since you can do much the same using just the filename.

**jar:**  
Specialised protocol for looking inside Java Archive files - see `JarURLConnection` documentation.

**myspace:**  
Accesses files in the AstroGrid "MySpace" virtual file store. These URLs look something like "myspace:/survey/iras\_psc.xml", and can access files in the myspace are that the user is currently logged into. These URLs can be used for both input and output of tables. To use them you must have an AstroGrid account and the AstroGrid WorkBench or similar must be running; if you're not currently logged in a dialogue will pop up to ask you for name and password.

**ivo:**  
Understands ivo-type URLs which signify files in the AstroGrid "MySpace" virtual file store. These URLs look something like

". These URLs can be used for both input and output of tables. To use them you must have an AstroGrid account and the AstroGrid WorkBench or similar must be running; if you're not currently logged in a dialogue will pop up to ask you for name and password.

**jdbc:**

Used for communicating with SQL-compliant relational databases. These are a bit different to normal URLs - see section Section 3.4.

**Minus sign ("-")**

The special location "-" (minus sign) indicates standard input (for reading) or standard output (for writing). This allows you to use STILTS commands in a normal Unix pipeline.

In any of these cases, for input locations compression is taken care of automatically. That means that you can give the filename or URL of a file which is compressed using `gzip`, `bzip2` or Unix `compress` and the program will uncompress it on the fly.

## 4.2 Table Formats

The generic table commands in STILTS (currently `tpipe`, `tcopy`, `tcats`, `tcatsn`, `tcube`, `tjoin`, `tmatch1`, `tmatch2`, `tmatchn`, `tskymatch2`, `plot2d`, `plot3d`, `plthist`, `coneskymatch`, `sqlskymatch` and `regquery`) have no native format for table storage, they can process data in a number of formats equally well. STIL has its own model of what a table consists of, which is basically:

- Some per-table metadata (parameters)
- A number of columns
- Some per-column metadata
- A number of rows, each containing one entry per column

Some table formats have better facilities for storing this sort of thing than others, and when performing conversions STILTS does its best to translate between them, but it can't perform the impossible: for instance there is nowhere in a Comma-Separated Values file to store descriptions of column units, so these will be lost when converting from VOTable to CSV formats.

The formats the package knows about are dependent on the input and output handlers currently installed. The ones installed by default are listed in the following subsections. More may be added in the future, and it is possible to install new ones at runtime - see the STIL documentation for details.

### 4.2.1 Input Formats

Some of the tools in this package ask you to specify the format of input tables using the `ifmt` parameter. The following list gives the values usually allowed for this (matching is case-insensitive):

**fits**

FITS format - FITS binary or ASCII tables can be read. By default the first table HDU in the file will be used, but this can be altered by supplying the HDU index after a '#' sign, so "table.fits#3" means the third HDU extension.

**colfits**

Column-oriented FITS format. This is where a table is stored as a BINTABLE extension which contains a single row, each cell of the row containing a whole column of the table it represents. This has different performance characteristics from normal FITS tables; in particular it may be considerably efficient for very large, and especially very wide tables where not all of the columns are required at any one time. Only available for uncompressed files on disk.

**votable**

VOTable format - any legal version 1.0 or 1.1 format VOTable documents, and many illegal ones, can be read. By default the first `TABLE` element is used, but this can be altered by supplying the 0-based index after a '#' sign, so "table.xml#4" means the fifth `TABLE` element in the document.

**ascii**

Plain text file with one row per column in which columns are separated by whitespace.

**csv**

Comma-Separated Values format, using approximately the conventions used by MS Excel.

**tst**

Tab-Separated Table format, as used by Starlink's GAIA and ESO's SkyCat amongst other tools.

**ipac**

IPAC Table Format.

**wdc**

World Datacentre Format (experimental).

For more details on these formats, see the descriptions in SUN/253.

In some cases (when using VOTable or FITS format tables) the tools can detect the table format automatically, and no explicit specification is necessary. If this isn't the case and you omit the format specification, the tool will fail with a suitable error message. It is always safe to specify the format explicitly; this will be slightly more efficient, and may lead to more helpful error messages in the case that the table can't be read correctly.

## 4.2.2 Output Formats

Some of the tools ask you to specify the format of output tables using the `ofmt` parameter. The following list gives the values usually allowed for this; in some cases as you can see there are several variants of a given format. You can abbreviate these names, and the first match in the list below will be used, so for instance specifying `votable` is equivalent to specifying `votable-tabledata` and `fits` is equivalent to `fits-plus`. Matching is case-insensitive.

**fits-plus**

FITS file; primary HDU contains a VOTable representation of the metadata, first extension contains a FITS binary table (behaves the same as `fits-basic` for most purposes)

**fits-basic**

FITS file; primary HDU is data-less, first extension contains a FITS binary table

**colfits-plus**

FITS file containing a BINTABLE with a single row; each cell of the row contains a whole column's worth of data. The primary HDU also contains a VOTable representation of the metadata.

**colfits-basic**

FITS file containing a BINTABLE with a single row; each cell of the row contains a whole column's worth of data. The primary HDU contains nothing.

**votable-tabledata**

VOTable document with TABLEDATA (pure XML) encoding

**votable-binary-inline**

VOTable document with BINARY-encoded data inline within a `STREAM` element

**votable-binary-href**

VOTable document with BINARY-encoded data in a separate file (only if not writing to a

stream)

**votable-fits-href**

VOTable document with FITS-encoded data in a separate file (only if not writing to a stream)

**votable-fits-inline**

VOTable document with FITS-encoded data inline within a `STREAM` element

**ascii**

Simple space-separated ASCII file format

**text**

Human-readable plain text (with headers and column boundaries marked out)

**csv**

Comma-Separated Value format. The first line is a header which contains the column names.

**csv-noheader**

Comma-Separated Value format with no header line.

**tst**

Tab-Separated Table format.

**html**

Standalone HTML document containing a `TABLE` element

**html-element**

HTML `TABLE` element

**latex**

LaTeX `tabular` environment

**latex-document**

LaTeX standalone document containing a `tabular` environment

**mirage**

Mirage input format

For more details on these formats, see the descriptions in SUN/253.

In some cases the tools may guess what output format you want by looking at the extension of the output filename you have specified.

## 5 Table Pipelines

Several of the tasks available in STILTS take one or more input tables, do something or other with them, and produce an output table. This is a pretty obvious way to go about things, and in the most straightforward case that's exactly what happens: you name one or more input tables, specify the processing parameters, and name an output table; the task then reads the input tables from disk, does the processing and writes the output table to disk.

However, many of the tasks in STILTS allow you to do pre-processing of the input tables before the main job, post-processing of the output table after the main job, and to decide what happens to the final tabular result, without any intermediate storage of the data. Examples of the kind of pre-processing you might want to do are to rearrange the columns so that they have the right units for the main task, or replace 'magic' values such as -999 with genuine blank values; the kind of post-processing you might want to do is to sort the rows in the output table or delete some of the columns you're not interested in. As for the destination of the final table, you might want to write it to disk, but equally you might not want to store it anywhere, but only be interested in counting the number of rows, or seeing the minima/maxima of a few of the columns, or you might want to send it straight to TOPCAT or some other table viewing application for interactive analysis.

Clearly, you could achieve the same effect by running multiple applications: preprocess your original input tables to write intermediate files on disk, run the main processing application which reads those files from disk and writes a new output file, run another application to postprocess the output file and write a new final output file, and finally do something with this such as counting the rows in it or viewing it in TOPCAT. However, by doing it all within a single task instead, no intermediate results have to be stored, and the whole sequence can be very much more efficient. You can think of this (if it helps) like a Unix pipeline, except what is being streamed from the start to the end of the pipe is not bytes, but table metadata and data. In most cases, the table data is streamed through the pipeline a row at a time, meaning that the amount of memory required is small (though in some cases, for instance row sorting and crossmatching, this is not possible).

Tasks which allow this pre/post-processing, or "filtering", have parameters with names like "cmd" which you use to specify processing steps. Tasks with multiple input tables (`tmatch2`, `tskymatch2`, `tcatsn`, `tjoin`) may have parameters named `icmd1`, `icmd2`, ... for preprocessing the different input tables and `ocmd` for postprocessing the output table. `tpipe` does nothing except filtering, so there is no distinction between pre- and post-processing, and its filter parameter is just named `cmd`. `tpipe` additionally has a `script` parameter which allows you to use a text file to write the commands in, to prevent the command line getting too long. In both cases there is a parameter named `omode` which defines the "output mode", that is, what happens to the post-processed output table that comes out of the end of the pipeline.

Section 5.1 lists the processing steps available, and explains how to use them, Section 5.2 and Section 5.3 describe the syntax used in some of these filter commands for specifying columns, and Section 5.4 describes the available output modes. See the examples in the command reference, and particularly the `tpipe` examples (Appendix B.20.2), for some examples putting all this together.

### 5.1 Processing Filters

This section lists the filter commands which can be used for table pipeline processing, in conjunction with `cmd-` or `script-` type parameters.

You can string as many of these together as you like. On the command line, you can repeat the `cmd` (or `icmd1`, or `ocmd...`) parameter multiple times, or use one `cmd` parameter and separate different filter specifiers with semicolons (`;`). The effect is the same.

It's important to note that each command in the sequence of processing steps acts on the table at that

point in the sequence. Thus either of the two identical invocations:

```
stilts tpipe cmd='delcols 1; delcols 1; delcols 1'
stilts tpipe cmd='delcols 1' cmd='delcols 1' cmd='delcols 1'
```

has the same effect as

```
stilts tpipe cmd='delcols "1 2 3"'
```

since in the first case the columns are shifted left after each one is deleted, so the table seen by each step has one fewer column than the one before. Note also the use of quotes in the latter of the examples above, which is necessary so that the `<colid-list>` of the `delcols` command is interpreted as one argument not three separate words.

The available filters are described in the following subsections.

### 5.1.1 addcol

#### Usage:

```
addcol [-after <col-id> | -before <col-id>]
        [-units <units>] [-ucd <ucd>] [-desc <description>]
        <col-name> <expr>
```

Add a new column called `<col-name>` defined by the algebraic expression `<expr>`. By default the new column appears after the last column of the table, but you can position it either before or after a specified column using the `-before` or `-after` flags respectively. The `-units`, `-ucd` and `-desc` flags can be used to define metadata values for the new column.

Syntax for the `<expr>` and `<col-id>` arguments is described in the manual.

### 5.1.2 addskycoords

#### Usage:

```
addskycoords [-epoch <expr>] [-inunit deg|rad|sex] [-outunit deg|rad|sex]
              <insys> <outsys> <col-id1> <col-id2> <col-name1> <col-name2>
```

Add new columns to the table representing position on the sky. The values are determined by converting a sky position whose coordinates are contained in existing columns. The `<col-id>` arguments give identifiers for the two input coordinate columns in the coordinate system named by `<insys>`, and the `<col-name>` arguments name the two new columns, which will be in the coordinate system named by `<outsys>`. The `<insys>` and `<outsys>` coordinate system specifiers are one of

- `icrs`: ICRS (Hipparcos) (Right Ascension, Declination)
- `fk5`: FK5 J2000.0 (Right Ascension, Declination)
- `fk4`: FK4 B1950.0 (Right Ascension, Declination)
- `galactic`: IAU 1958 Galactic (Longitude, Latitude)
- `supergalactic`: de Vaucouleurs Supergalactic (Longitude, Latitude)
- `ecliptic`: Ecliptic (Longitude, Latitude)

The `-inunit` and `-outunit` flags may be used to indicate the units of the existing coordinates and the units for the new coordinates respectively; use one of degrees, radians or sexagesimal (may be abbreviated), otherwise degrees will be assumed. For sexagesimal, the two corresponding columns must be string-valued in forms like `hh:mm:ss.s` and `dd:mm:ss.s` respectively.

For certain conversions, the value specified by the `-epoch` flag is of significance. Where significant

its value defaults to 2000.0.

Syntax for the `<expr>` , `<col-id1>` and `<col-id2>` arguments is described in the manual.

### 5.1.3 assert

#### Usage:

```
assert <expr>
```

Check that a boolean expression is true for each row. If the expression `<expr>` does not evaluate true for any row of the table, execution terminates with an error. As long as no error occurs, the output table is identical to the input one.

The exception generated by an assertion violation is of class `uk.ac.starlink.ttools.filter.AssertException` although that is not usually obvious if you are running from the shell in the usual way.

Syntax for the `<expr>` argument is described in Section 8.

### 5.1.4 badval

#### Usage:

```
badval <bad-val> <colid-list>
```

For each column specified in `<colid-list>` any occurrence of the value `<bad-val>` is replaced by a blank entry.

Syntax for the `<colid-list>` argument is described in Section 5.3.

### 5.1.5 cache

#### Usage:

```
cache
```

Stores in memory or on disk a temporary copy of the table at this point in the pipeline. This can provide improvements in efficiency if there is an expensive step upstream and a step which requires more than one read of the data downstream. If you see an error like "Can't re-read data from stream" then adding this step near the start of the filters might help.

### 5.1.6 check

#### Usage:

```
check
```

Runs checks on the table at the indicated point in the processing pipeline. This is strictly a debugging measure, and may be time-consuming for large tables.

### 5.1.7 clearparams

#### Usage:

```
clearparams <pname> ...
```

Clears the value of one or more named parameters. Each of the `<pname>` values supplied may be either a parameter name or a simple wildcard expression matching parameter names. Currently the only wildcarding is a "\*" to match any sequence of characters. `clearparams *` will clear all the parameters in the table.

It is not an error to supply `<pname>`s which do not exist in the table - these have no effect.

### 5.1.8 colmeta

#### Usage:

```
colmeta [-name <name>] [-units <units>] [-ucd <ucd>] [-desc <descrip>]
        <colid-list>
```

Modifies the metadata of one or more columns. Some or all of the name, units, ucd and description of the column(s), identified by `<colid-list>` can be set by using some or all of the listed flags. Typically, `<colid-list>` will simply be the name of a single column.

Syntax for the `<colid-list>` argument is described in Section 5.3.

### 5.1.9 delcols

#### Usage:

```
delcols <colid-list>
```

Delete the specified columns. The same column may harmlessly be specified more than once.

Syntax for the `<colid-list>` argument is described in Section 5.3.

### 5.1.10 every

#### Usage:

```
every <step>
```

Include only every `<step>`'th row in the result, starting with the first row.

### 5.1.11 explodeall

#### Usage:

```
explodeall [-ifndim <ndim>] [-ifshape <dims>]
```

Replaces any columns which is an N-element arrays with N scalar columns. Only columns with fixed array sizes are affected. The action can be restricted to only columns of a certain shape using the flags.

If the `-ifndim` flag is used, then only columns of dimensionality `<ndim>` will be exploded. `<ndim>` may be 1, 2, ....

If the `-ifshape` flag is used, then only columns with a specific shape will be exploded; `<dims>` is a space- or comma-separated list of dimension extents, with the most rapidly-varying first, e.g. '2 5' to explode all 2 x 5 element array columns.

### 5.1.12 explodecols



**Usage:**

```
explodecols <colid-list>
```

Takes a list of specified columns which represent N-element arrays and replaces each one with N scalar columns. Each of the columns specified by `<colid-list>` must have a fixed-length array type, though not all the arrays need to have the same number of elements.

Syntax for the `<colid-list>` argument is described in Section 5.3.

**5.1.13 head****Usage:**

```
head <nrows>
```

Include only the first `<nrows>` rows of the table. If the table has fewer than `<nrows>` rows then it will be unchanged.

**5.1.14 keepcols****Usage:**

```
keepcols <colid-list>
```

Select the columns from the input table which will be included in the output table. The output table will include only those columns listed in `<colid-list>`, in that order. The same column may be listed more than once, in which case it will appear in the output table more than once.

Syntax for the `<colid-list>` argument is described in Section 5.3.

**5.1.15 meta****Usage:**

```
meta [<item> ...]
```

Provides information about the metadata for each column. This filter turns the table sideways, so that each row of the output corresponds to a column of the input. The columns of the output table contain metadata items such as column name, units, UCD etc corresponding to each column of the input table.

By default the output table contains columns for the following items:

- Index: Position of column in table
- Name: Column name
- Class: Data type of objects in column
- Shape: Shape of array values
- Units: Unit string
- Description: Description of data in the column
- UCD: Unified Content Descriptor

as well as any table-specific column metadata items that the table contains.

However, the output may be customised by supplying one or more `<item>` headings. These may be selected from the above as well as the following:

- UCD\_desc: Textual description of UCD

as well as any table-specific metadata. It is not an error to specify an item for which no metadata exists in any of the columns (such entries will result in empty columns).

Any table parameters of the input table are propagated to the output one.

### 5.1.16 progress

#### Usage:

```
progress
```

Monitors progress by displaying the number of rows processed so far on the terminal (standard error). This number is updated every second or thereabouts; if all the processing is done in under a second you may not see any output. If the total number of rows in the table is known, an ASCII-art progress bar is updated, otherwise just the number of rows seen so far is written.

### 5.1.17 random

#### Usage:

```
random
```

Ensures that steps downstream see the table as random access. Only useful for debugging.

### 5.1.18 replacecol

#### Usage:

```
replacecol [-name <name>] [-units <units>] [-ucd <ucd>] [-desc <descrip>]
           <col-id> <expr>
```

Replaces the content of a column with the value of an algebraic expression. The old values are discarded in favour of the result of evaluating `<expr>`. You can specify the metadata for the new column using the `-name`, `-units`, `-ucd` and `-desc` flags; for any of these items which you do not specify, they will take the values from the column being replaced.

It is legal to reference the replaced column in the expression, so for example `"replacecol pixsize pixsize*2"` just multiplies the values in column `pixsize` by 2.

Syntax for the `<col-id>` and `<expr>` arguments is described in the manual.

### 5.1.19 replaceval

#### Usage:

```
replaceval <old-val> <new-val> <colid-list>
```

For each column specified in `<colid-list>` any instance of `<old-val>` is replaced by `<new-val>`. The value string `'null'` can be used for either `<old-value>` or `<new-value>` to indicate a blank value (but see also the `badval` filter).

Syntax for the `<colid-list>` argument is described in Section 5.3.

### 5.1.20 select

#### Usage:

```
select <expr>
```

Include in the output table only rows for which the expression `<expr>` evaluates to true. `<expr>` must be an expression which evaluates to a boolean value (true/false).

Syntax for the `<expr>` argument is described in Section 8.

### 5.1.21 sequential

#### Usage:

```
sequential
```

Ensures that steps downstream see the table as sequential access. Only useful for debugging.

### 5.1.22 setparam

#### Usage:

```
setparam [-type byte|short|int|long|float|double|boolean|string]
          [-desc <descrip>] [-unit <units>] [-ucd <ucd>]
          <pname> <pval>
```

Sets a named parameter in the table to a given value. The parameter named `<pname>` is set to the value `<pval>`. By default the type of the parameter is determined automatically (if it looks like an integer it's an integer etc) but this can be overridden using the `-type` flag. The parameter description may be set using the `-desc` flag.

### 5.1.23 sort

#### Usage:

```
sort [-down] [-nullsfirst] <key-list>
```

Sorts the table according to the value of one or more algebraic expressions. The sort key expressions appear, as separate (space-separated) words, in `<key-list>`; sorting is done on the first expression first, but if that results in a tie then the second one is used, and so on.

Each expression must evaluate to a type that it makes sense to sort, for instance numeric. If the `-down` flag is used, the sort order is descending rather than ascending.

Blank entries are by default considered to come at the end of the collation sequence, but if the `-nullsfirst` flag is given then they are considered to come at the start instead.

Syntax for the `<key-list>` argument is described in Section 8.

### 5.1.24 sorthead

#### Usage:

```
sorthead [-tail] [-down] [-nullsfirst] <nrows> <key-list>
```

Performs a sort on the table according to the value of one or more algebraic expressions, retaining only `<nrows>` rows at the head of the resulting sorted table. The sort key expressions appear, as separate (space-separated) words, in `<key-list>`; sorting is done on the first expression first, but if that results in a tie then the second one is used, and so on. Each expression must evaluate to a type

that it makes sense to sort, for instance numeric.

If the `-tail` flag is used, then the last `<nrows>` rows rather than the first ones are retained.

If the `-down` flag is used the sort order is descending rather than ascending.

Blank entries are by default considered to come at the end of the collation sequence, but if the `-nullsfirst` flag is given then they are considered to come at the start instead.

This filter is functionally equivalent to using `sort` followed by `head`, but it can be done in one pass and is usually cheaper on memory and faster, as long as `<nrows>` is significantly lower than the size of the table.

Syntax for the `<key-list>` argument is described in Section 8.

### 5.1.25 stats

#### Usage:

```
stats [<item> ...]
```

Calculates statistics on the data in the table. This filter turns the table sideways, so that each row of the output corresponds to a column of the input. The columns of the output table contain statistical items such as mean, standard deviation etc corresponding to each column of the input table.

By default the output table contains columns for the following items:

- Name: Column name
- Mean: Average
- StDev: Population Standard deviation
- Minimum: Numeric minimum
- Maximum: Numeric maximum
- NGood: Number of non-blank cells

However, the output may be customised by supplying one or more `<item>` headings. These may be selected from the above as well as the following:

- NBad: Number of blank cells
- Variance: Population Variance
- SampStDev: Sample Standard Deviation
- SampVariance: Sample Variance
- Skew: Gamma 1 skewness measure
- Kurtosis: Gamma 2 peakedness measure
- Sum: Sum of values
- MinPos: Row index of numeric minimum
- MaxPos: Row index of numeric maximum
- Cardinality: Number of distinct values in column; values >100 ignored
- Median: Middle value in sequence
- Quartile1: First quartile
- Quartile2: Second quartile
- Quartile3: Third quartile

Additionally, the form "Q.nn" may be used to represent the quantile corresponding to the proportion 0.nn, e.g.:

- Q.25: First quartile
- Q.625: Fifth octile

Any parameters of the input table are propagated to the output one.

Note that quantile calculations (including median and quartiles) can be expensive on memory. If you want to calculate quantiles for large tables, it may be wise to reduce the number of columns to only those you need the quantiles for earlier in the pipeline. No interpolation is performed when calculating quantiles.

#### 5.1.26 `tablename`

##### Usage:

```
tablename <name>
```

Sets the table's name attribute to the given string.

#### 5.1.27 `tail`

##### Usage:

```
tail <nrows>
```

Include only the last `<nrows>` rows of the table. If the table has fewer than `<nrows>` rows then it will be unchanged.

#### 5.1.28 `transpose`

##### Usage:

```
transpose [-namecol <col-id>]
```

Transposes the input table so that columns become rows and vice versa. The `-namecol` flag can be used to specify a column in the input table which will provide the column names for the output table. The first column of the output table will contain the column names of the input table.

Syntax for the `<col-id>` argument is described in Section 5.2.

#### 5.1.29 `uniq`

##### Usage:

```
uniq [-count] [<colid-list>]
```

Eliminates adjacent rows which have the same values. If used with no arguments, then any row which has identical values to its predecessor is removed.

If the `<colid-list>` parameter is given then only the values in the specified columns must be equal in order for the row to be removed.

If the `-count` flag is given, then an additional column with the name `DupCount` will be prepended to the table giving a count of the number of duplicated input rows represented by each output row. A unique row has a `DupCount` value of 1.

Syntax for the `<colid-list>` argument is described in Section 5.3.

## 5.2 Specifying a Single Column

If an argument is specified in the help text for a command with the symbol `<col-id>` it means you must give a string which identifies one of the existing columns in a table.

There are three ways you can specify a column in this context:

#### **Column Name**

The name of the column may be used if it contains no spaces and doesn't start with a minus character ('-'). It is usually matched case insensitively. If multiple columns have the same name, the first one that matches is selected.

#### **Column Index or \$ID**

The index of the column may always be used; this is a useful fallback if the column name isn't suitable for some reason. The first column is '1', the second is '2' and so on. You may alternatively use the forms '\$1', '\$2' etc.

Tip: if counting which column has which index is giving you a headache, running `tpipe` with `omode=meta` or `omode=stats` on the table may help.

#### **Column ucd\$ specifier**

If the column has a Unified Content Descriptor (this will usually only be the case for VOTable or possibly FITS format tables) you can refer to it using an identifier of the form `"ucd$<ucd-spec>"`. Depending on the version of UCD scheme used, UCDs can contain various punctuation marks such as underscores, semicolons and dots; for the purpose of this syntax these should all be represented as underscores ("\_"). So to identify a column which has the UCD `"phot.mag;em.opt.R"`, you should use the identifier `"ucd$phot_mag_em_opt_r"`. Matching is not case-sensitive. Furthermore, a trailing underscore acts as a wildcard, so that the above column could also be referenced using the identifier `"ucd$phot_mag_"`. If multiple columns have UCDs which match the given identifier, the first one will be used.

#### **Column utype\$ specifier**

If the column has a **Utype** (this will usually only be the case for VOTable or possibly FITS format tables) you can refer to it using an identifier of the form `"utype$<utype-spec>"`. Utypes may contain various punctuation marks such as colons and dots; for the purpose of this syntax these should all be represented as underscores ("\_"). So to identify a column which has the Utype `"ssa:Access.Format"`, you should use the identifier `"utype$ssa_Access_format"`. Matching is not case-sensitive. If multiple columns have Utypes which match the given identifier, the first one will be used.

### **5.3 Specifying a List of Columns**

If an argument is specified in the help text for a command with the symbol `<colid-list>` it means you must give a string which identifies a list of zero, one or more of the existing columns in a table. The string you specify is separated into separate tokens by whitespace, which means that you will normally have to surround it in single or double quotes to ensure that it is treated as a single argument and not several of them.

Each token in the `<colid-list>` string may be one of the following:

#### **Column Name**

The name of a column may be used if it contains no spaces and doesn't start with a minus character ('-'). It is usually matched case insensitively. If multiple columns have the same name, the first one that matches is selected.

#### **Column Index or \$ID**

The index of the column may always be used; this is a useful fallback if the column name isn't suitable for some reason. The first column is '1', the second is '2' and so on. You may alternatively use the forms '\$1', '\$2' etc.

Tip: if counting which column has which index is giving you a headache, running `tpipe` with `omode=meta` or `omode=stats` on the table may help.

### Wildcard Expression

You can use a simple form of wildcard expression which expands to any columns in the table whose names match the pattern. Currently, the only special character is an asterisk '\*' which matches any sequence of characters. To match an unknown sequence at the start or end of the string an asterisk must be given explicitly. Other than that, matching is usually case insensitive. The order of the expanded list is the same as the order in which the columns appear in the table.

Thus `"col*"` will match columns named `col1`, `Column2` and `COL_1024`, but not `decOld`. `"*MAG*"` will match columns named `magnitude`, `ABS_MAG_U` and `JMAG`. `"*"` on its own expands to a list of all the columns of the table in order.

Specifying a list which contains a given column more than once is not usually an error, but what effect it has depends on the function you are executing.

## 5.4 Output Modes

This section lists the output modes which can be used as the value of the `omode` parameter of `tpipe` and other commands. Typically, having produced a result table by pipeline processing an input one, you will write it out by specifying `omode=out` (or not using the `omode` parameter at all - `out` is the default). However, you can do other things such as calculate statistics, display metadata, etc. In some of these cases, additional parameters are required. The different output modes, with their associated parameters, are described in the following subsections.

### 5.4.1 `cgi`

#### Usage:

```
omode=cgi ofmt=<out-format>
```

Writes a table to standard output in a way suitable for use as output from a CGI (Common Gateway Interface) program. This is very much like `out` mode but a short CGI header giving the MIME Content-Type is prepended to the output

Additional parameters for this output mode are:

```
ofmt = <out-format>
```

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters).

[Default: `votable`]

### 5.4.2 `count`

#### Usage:

```
omode=count
```

Counts the number of rows and columns and writes the result to standard output.

### 5.4.3 `discard`

#### Usage:

```
omode=discard
```

Reads all the data in the table in sequential mode and discards it. May be useful in conjunction with the `assert` filter.

#### 5.4.4 meta

##### Usage:

```
omode=meta
```

Prints the table metadata to standard output. The name and type etc of each column is tabulated, and table parameters are also shown.

See the `meta` filter for more flexible output of table metadata.

#### 5.4.5 out

##### Usage:

```
omode=out out=<out-table> ofmt=<out-format>
```

Writes a new table.

Additional parameters for this output mode are:

**out = <out-table>**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

[Default: -]

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(auto)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

[Default: (auto)]

#### 5.4.6 plastic

##### Usage:

```
omode=plastic transport=string|file client=<app-name>
```

Broadcasts the table to any registered Plastic-aware applications. PLASTIC, the PLatform for AStronomical Tool InterConnection, is a tool interoperability protocol. A *Plastic hub* must be running in order for this to work.

Additional parameters for this output mode are:

**transport = string|file**

Determines the method (PLASTIC *message*) used to perform the PLASTIC communication. The choices are

- `string`: VOTable serialized as a string and passed as a call parameter



ivo://votech.org/votable/load). Not suitable for very large files.

- **file:** VOTable written to a temporary file and the filename passed as a call parameter (ivo://votech.org/votable/loadFromURL). The file ought to be deleted once it has been loaded. Not suitable for inter-machine communication.

If no value is set (null) then a decision will be taken based on the apparent size of the table.

**client = <app-name>**

Gives the name of a PLASTIC listener application which is to receive the broadcast table. If a non-null value is given, then only the first registered application which reports its application name as that value will receive the message. If no value is supplied, the broadcast will be to all listening applications.

### 5.4.7 samp

#### Usage:

omode=samp format=<value> client=<name-or-id>

Sends the table to registered SAMP-aware applications subscribed to a suitable table load MType. SAMP, the Simple Application Messaging Protocol, is a tool interoperability protocol. A *SAMP Hub* must be running for this to work.

Additional parameters for this output mode are:

**format = <value>**

Gives one or more table format types for attempting the table transmission over SAMP. If multiple values are supplied, they should be separated by spaces. Each value supplied for this parameter corresponds to a different MType which may be used for the transmission. If a single value is used, a SAMP broadcast will be used. If multiple values are used, each registered client will be interrogated to see whether it subscribes to the corresponding MTypes in order; the first one to which it is subscribed will be used to send the table. The standard options are

- **votable:** use MType `table.load.votable`
- **fits:** use MType `table.load.fits`

If any other string is used which corresponds to one of STILTS's known table output formats, an attempt will be made to use an ad-hoc MType of the form `table.load.format`.

[Default: votable fits]

**client = <name-or-id>**

Identifies a registered SAMP client which is to receive the table. Either the client ID or the (case-insensitive) application name may be used. If a non-null value is given, then the table will be sent to only the first client with the given name or ID. If no value is supplied the table will be sent to all suitably subscribed clients.

### 5.4.8 stats

#### Usage:

omode=stats

Calculates and displays univariate statistics for each of the numeric columns in the table. The following entries are shown for each column as appropriate:

- **mean**

- population standard deviation
- minimum
- maximum
- number of non-null entries

See the `stats` filter for more flexible statistical calculations.

### 5.4.9 topcat

#### Usage:

```
omode=topcat
```

Attempts to display the output table directly in TOPCAT. If a TOPCAT instance is already running on the local host, an attempt will be made to open the table in that. A variety of mechanisms are used to attempt communication with an existing TOPCAT instance. In order:

1. SAMP using existing hub (TOPCAT v3.4+ only, requires SAMP hub to be running)
2. PLASTIC using existing hub (requires PLASTIC hub to be running)
3. SOAP (requires TOPCAT to run with somewhat deprecated `-soap` flag, may be limitations on table size)
4. SAMP using internal, short-lived hub (TOPCAT v3.4+ only, running hub not required, but may be slow. It's better to start an external hub, e.g. `topcat -exthub`)

Failing that, an attempt will be made to launch a new TOPCAT instance for display. This only works if the TOPCAT classes are on the class path.

If large tables are involved, starting TOPCAT with the `-disk` flag is probably a good idea.

### 5.4.10 tosql

#### Usage:

```
omode=tosql protocol=<jdbc-protocol> host=<value> db=<db-name>
           dbtable=<table-name> write=create|dropcreate|append
           user=<username> password=<passwd>
```

Writes a new table to an SQL database. You need the appropriate JDBC drivers and `-Djdbc.drivers` set as usual (see Section 3.4).

Additional parameters for this output mode are:

**protocol = <jdbc-protocol>**

The driver-specific sub-protocol specifier for the JDBC connection. For MySQL's Connector/J driver, this is `mysql`, and for PostgreSQL's driver it is `postgres`. For other drivers, you may have to consult the driver documentation.

**host = <value>**

The host which is acting as a database server.

[Default: `localhost`]

**db = <db-name>**

The name of the database on the server into which the new table will be written.

**dbtable = <table-name>**

The name of the table which will be written to the database.

**write = create|dropcreate|append**

Controls how the values are written to a table in the database. The options are:

- `create`: Creates a new table before writing. It is an error if a table of the same name already exists.
- `dropcreate`: Creates a new database table before writing. If a table of the same name already exists, it is dropped first.
- `append`: Appends to an existing table. An error results if the named table has the wrong structure (number or types of columns) for the data being written.

[Default: `create`]

**user** = `<username>`

User name for the SQL connection to the database.

[Default: `mbt`]

**password** = `<passwd>`

Password for the SQL connection to the database.

## 6 Crossmatching

STILTS offers flexible and efficient facilities for crossmatching tables. Crossmatching is identifying different rows, which may be in the same or different tables, that refer to the same item. In an astronomical context such an item is usually, though not necessarily, an astronomical source or object. This operation corresponds to what in database terminology is called a *join*.

There are various complexities to specifying such a match. In the first place you have to define what is the condition that must be satisfied for two rows to be considered matching. In the second place you must decide what happens if, for a given row, more than one match can be found. Finally, you have to decide what to do having worked out what the matched rows are; the result will generally be presented as a new output table, but there are various choices about what columns and rows it will consist of. Some of these issues are discussed in this section, and others in the reference sections on the tools themselves in Appendix B.

Matching can in general be a computationally intensive process. The algorithm used by the `tmatch*` tasks in STILTS, except in pathological cases, scales as  $O(N \log(N))$  or thereabouts, where  $N$  is the total number of rows in all the tables being matched. No preparation (such as sorting) is required on the tables prior to invoking the matching operation. It is reasonably fast; for instance an RA, Dec positional match of two  $10^5$ -row catalogues takes of the order of 60 seconds on current (2005 laptop) hardware. Attempting matches with large tables can lead to running out of memory; the calculation just mentioned required a java heap size of around 200Mb (`-Xmx200M`).

In the current release of STILTS the following tasks are provided for crossmatching between local tables:

### `tmatch2`

Generic crossmatching between two tables.

### `tskymatch2`

Crossmatching between two tables where the matching criterion is a fixed separation on the sky. This is simply a stripped-down version of `tmatch2` provided for convenience when the full generality is not required.

### `tmatch1`

Generic crossmatching internal to a single table. The basic task this performs is to identify groups of rows within a single table which match each other.

### `tmatchn`

Generic crossmatching between multiple (>2) tables.

### `tjoin`

Trivial join operation between multiple tables in which no row re-ordering is required. This barely warrants the term "crossmatch" and the concepts explained in the rest of this section are not relevant to it.

## 6.1 Match Criteria

Determining whether one row represents the same item as another is done by comparing the values in certain of their columns to see if they are the same or similar. The most common astronomical case is to say that two rows match if their celestial coordinates (right ascension and declination) are within a given small radius of each other on the sky. There are other possibilities; for instance the coordinates to compare may be in a Cartesian space, or have a higher (or lower) dimensionality than two, or the match may be exact rather than within an error radius....

If you just need to match two tables according to sky position with fixed errors you are

recommended to use the simplified `tskymatch2` task. For other cases, this section describes how to specify much more flexible match criteria for use with `tmatch1`, `tmatch2` or `tmatchn` by setting the following parameters:

**matcher**

Name of the match criteria type.

**params**

Fixed value(s) giving the parameters of the match (typically an error radius). If more than one value is required, the values should be separated by spaces.

**values\***

Expressions to be compared between rows. This will typically contain the names of one or more columns, but each element may be an algebraic expression (see Section 8) rather than just a column name if required. If more than one value is required, the values should be separated by spaces. There is one of these parameters for each table taking part in the match, so for `tmatch2` you must specify both `values1` and `values2`.

For example, suppose we wish to locate objects in two tables which are within 3 arcseconds of each other on the sky. One table has columns RA and DEC which give coordinates in degrees, and the other has columns RArad and DECrad which give coordinates in radians. These are the arguments which would be used to tell `tmatch2` what the match criteria are:

```
matcher=sky
params=3
values1='RA DEC'
values2='radiansToDegrees(RArad) radiansToDegrees(DECrad)'
```

It is clearly important that corresponding values are comparable (in the same units) between the tables being matched, and in geometrically sensitive cases such as matching on the sky, it's important that they are the units expected by the matcher as well. To determine what those units are, either consult the roster below, or run the following command:

```
stilts tmatch2 help=matcher
```

which will tell you about all the known matchers and their associated `params` and `values*` parameters.

The following subsections list the basic `matcher` types and the requirements of their associated `params` and `values*` parameters. The units of the required values are given where significant.

### 6.1.1 sky: Sky Matching

```
matcher=sky values*='<ra/degrees> <dec/degrees>'
params='<max-error/arcsec>'
```

The `sky` matcher compares positions on the celestial sphere with a fixed error radius. Rows are considered to match when the two (`ra`, `dec`) positions are within `max-error` arcseconds of each other along a great circle.

In fact this matching is not restricted to equatorial coordinates - the `ra` and `dec` parameters may represent any longitude-like and latitude-like coordinates in degrees, since the spherical geometry for the matching is unchanged under such transformations.

### 6.1.2 skyerr: Sky Matching with Per-Object Errors

```
matcher=skyerr values*='<ra/degrees> <dec/degrees> <error/arcsec>'
```

```
params='<max-error/arcsec>'
```

The `skyerr` matcher compares positions on the celestial sphere using error radii which can be different for each row. Rows are considered to match when the separation between the two `ra`, `dec` positions is smaller than *both* the fixed `max-error` value *and* the sum of the two per-row `error` values. If either of the `error` values is blank, then any separation up to `max-error` is considered a match.

According to these rules, you might decide to set `max-error` to an arbitrarily large number so that only the sum of `errors` will determine the actual match criteria. However please *don't* do this, since `max-error` also functions as a tuning parameter for the matching algorithm, and ought to be reasonably close to the actual maximum acceptable separation.

As with `sky` matching, other longitude/latitude coordinate pairs may be used in place of right ascension and declination.

### 6.1.3 `sky3d`: Spherical Polar Matching

```
matcher=sky3d values*='<ra/degrees> <dec/degrees> <distance>'
           params='<error/Units of distance>'
```

The `sky3d` matcher compares positions in the volume of the sky taking account of distance from the observer. The position in three-dimensional space is calculated for each row using the `ra`, `dec` and `distance` as spherical polar coordinates, where `distance` is the distance from the observer along the line of sight. Rows are considered to match when their positions in this space are within `error` units of each other. The units of `error` are the same as those of `distance`.

As with `sky` matching, other longitude/latitude coordinate pairs may be used in place of right ascension and declination.

### 6.1.4 `exact`: Exact Matching

```
matcher=exact values*='<matched-value>'
```

The `exact` matcher compares arbitrary key values for exact equality. Rows are considered to match only if the values in their `matched-value` columns are exactly the same. These values can be strings, numbers, or anything else. A blank value never matches, not even with another blank one. Since the `params` parameter holds no values, it does not have to be specified.

### 6.1.5 `1d`, `2d`, ...: Isotropic Cartesian Matching

```
matcher=1d values*='<x>'
           params='<error>'
```

```
matcher=2d values*='<x> <y>'
           params='<error>'
```

The `1d` matcher compares positions in 1-dimensional Cartesian space. Rows are considered to match if their `x` column values differ by no more than `error`.

The `2d` matcher compares positions in 2-dimensional Cartesian space. Rows are considered to match if the difference in their `(x,y)` positions reckoned using Pythagoras is less than `error`.

Matching in any number of Cartesian dimensions can be done by extending this syntax in the obvious way.

### 6.1.6 2d\_anisotropic, ...: Anisotropic Cartesian Matching

```
matcher=2d_anisotropic values*='<x> <y>'
                        params='<error-in-x> <error-in-y>'
```

The `2d_anisotropic` matcher compares positions in 2-dimensional Cartesian space using an anisotropic metric. Rows are considered to match if their (x,y) positions fall within an error ellipse with radii `error-in-x, error-in-y` of each other. This kind of match will typically be used for non-'spatial' spaces, for instance (magnitude, redshift) space, in which the metrics along different axes are not related to each other.

Matching in any number of dimensions of Cartesian space using an anisotropic metric can be done by extending this syntax in the obvious way.

### 6.1.7 Matcher Combinations

In addition to the matching criteria listed in the previous subsections, you can build your own by combining any of these. To do this, take the two (or more) matchers that you want to use, and separate their names with a "+" character. The `values*` parameters of the combined matcher should then hold the concatenation of the `values*` entries of the constituent matchers, and the same for the `params` parameter.

So for instance the matcher "sky+1d" could be used with the following syntax:

```
matcher=sky+1d values*='<ra/degrees> <dec/degrees> <x>'
                params='<max-error/arcsec> <error>'
```

This would compare positions on the sky with an additional scalar constraint. Rows are considered to match if *both* their `ra`, `dec` positions are within `max-error` arcseconds of each other along a great circle (as for `matcher=sky`) *and* their `x` values differ by no more than `error` (as for `matcher=1d`).

This example might be used for instance to identify objects from two catalogues which are within a couple of arcseconds and also 0.5 blue magnitudes of each other. Rolling your own matchers in this way can give you very flexible match constraints.

## 6.2 Multi-Object Matches

The generic matching in STILTS is determined by specified match criteria, as described in Section 6.1. These criteria give conditions for whether two items (table rows) count as matched with each other. In the case of a pair match, as provided by `tmatch2`, it is clear how this is to be interpreted.

However, some of the matching tasks (`tmatchn` in group mode and `tmatch1`) search for match groups which may have more than two members. This section explains precisely how STILTS applies the pair-wise matching criteria it is given to identifying multi-object groups.

In a multi-object match context, the matcher identifies a matched group as the largest possible group of objects in which each is linked by a pair match to *any* other object in the group. Formally, the set of matched groups is a set of disjoint graphs whose nodes are input table rows and whose edges are successful pair matches, where no successful pair match exists between nodes in different elements of that set. Thus the set has a minimal number of elements, and each of its elements is a matched group of maximal size. The important point to note is that for any particular pair in a matched group, there is no guarantee that the two objects match each other, only that you can hop from one to the other via pairs which do match.

So in the case of a multi-object sky match on a field which is very crowded compared to the specified error radius, it is quite possible for *all* the objects in the input table(s) to end up as part of the same large matching group. Results at or near this percolation threshold are (a) probably not useful and (b) likely to take a long time to run. Some care should therefore be exercised when specifying match criteria in multi-object match contexts.



## 7 Plotting

As of Version 2.0 (October 2008), STILTS offers table plotting commands. These acquire a data point from each line of one or more input tables, perhaps influenced by the pipelining operations described in Section 5, and generate some kind of graphical plot from the result. At time of writing, the following plot types are available:

- `plot2d`: 2D Scatter Plot
- `plot3d`: 3D Scatter Plot
- `plothist`: Histogram

but see also `tcube` for generating N-dimensional histograms as FITS files. It is hoped to add more plot types in future releases.

The plotting commands offer considerable control over what is plotted and how it is represented, and thus unavoidably have rather a large number of parameters. When looking at the command documentation in Appendix B the Usage sections may look rather daunting. However, the discussion below and the Examples sections should help. Generating a simple plot is straightforward and can be done with only three or four parameters; if you have more complicated requirements for data selection or specific preferences for appearance then you can consult the documentation for the additional options.

As a simple example, if a file "cat.fits" contains the columns RMAG and BMAG for red and blue magnitudes, you can draw a two-dimensional colour-magnitude scatter plot with the command:

```
stilts plot2d in=cat.fits xdata=RMAG ydata=BMAG-RMAG
```

Since an output file is not specified, the plot is shown on the screen for convenience. To send the output to a PNG file, do instead:

```
stilts plot2d in=cat.fits xdata=RMAG ydata=BMAG out=plot.png ofmt=png
```

in some cases (including the above), the `ofmt` parameter is not required since STILTS may be able to guess the format from the output file name. Various other options for output and graphics formats are described in Section 7.2 and Section 7.3

Some of the parameters use suffixes to define data sets and therefore behave a bit differently from the parameters elsewhere in STILTS - a discussion of these is given in the following subsection. Some other plotting-specific topics are also discussed below.

### 7.1 Parameter Suffixes

Some of the parameters for the plotting tasks behave a little bit differently to other parameters in STILTS, in order to accommodate related sets of values. If you look at the usage of one of the plotting commands, for instance in Appendix B.4.1, you will see that a number of the parameters have the suffixes "N" or "NS". These suffixes can be substituted with any convenient string to identify parameters which relate to the same input datasets or subsets. Specifically:

#### Suffix "N":

Denotes an input dataset. At least the `inN` parameter must be given to identify the source of the data; any other parameters with the same value of the N suffix relate to that dataset. A *dataset* here refers to a particular set of plot data from a table; in most cases each input table corresponds to a different dataset, though two datasets may correspond to different sets of columns from the same table.

#### Suffix "NS":

Denotes a particular subset of the rows in dataset N. At least the `subsetNS` parameter must be given to identify the expression by which the subset is defined; any other parameters with the

same value of the `NS` suffix relate to that subset.

Some examples will help to illustrate. The following will generate a Cartesian plot of catalogue position from a single dataset:

```
stilts plot2d in=gals.fits xdata=RA ydata=DEC
```

In this case the `N` suffix is present on each of the parameters `in`, `xdata` and `ydata`, but is equal to the empty string, hence invisible. This is perfectly legal, and convenient when only a single table is in use. If we wish to overplot two datasets however, the dataset suffixes (or one of them at least) have to be made explicit so that different ones can be used, for instance:

```
stilts plot2d in1=gals.fits xdata1=RA ydata1=DEC
              in2=stars.fits xdata2=RAJ2000 ydata2=DEJ2000
```

The suffix values "1" and "2" are quite arbitrary and can be chosen as convenient, so the following would do exactly the same as the previous example:

```
stilts plot2d in_GAL=gals.fits xdata_GAL=RA ydata_GAL=DEC
              in_STAR=stars.fits xdata_STAR=RAJ2000 ydata_STAR=DEJ2000
```

The other parameters which have the `N` suffix apply only to the matching dataset, so for instance the following:

```
stilts plot2d in1=gals.fits xdata1=RA ydata1=DEC txtlabell1=NGC_ID
              in2=stars.fits xdata2=RAJ2000 ydata2=DEJ2000
```

would draw text labels adjacent to the points from only the `gals.fits` file giving the contents of its `NGC_ID` column.

The `NS` suffix identifies distinct *row subsets* within the same or different datasets. A subset is defined by supplying a boolean inclusion expression (each row is included only if the expression evaluates true for that row) as the value of a `subsetNS` parameter. If, as in all the examples we have seen so far, no `subsetNS` parameter is supplied for a given dataset, then it is treated as a special case, as if a single subset with a name equal to the empty string (`s=""`) containing all rows has been specified. So our earlier simple example:

```
stilts plot2d in=gals.fits xdata=RA ydata=DEC
```

is equivalent to

```
stilts plot2d in=gals.fits xdata=RA ydata=DEC subset=true
```

If we wish to split the plotted points into two sets based on their R-B colours, we can write something like:

```
stilts plot2d in=gals.fits xdata=RA ydata=DEC
              subsetX='RMAG-BMAG>0' subsetY='RMAG-BMAG<=0'
```

This will generate a plot with two subsets shown using different colours and/or plotting symbols. These colours and symbols are selected automatically. More control over the appearance can be exercised by setting values for some of the other parameters with `NS` suffixes, for instance

```
stilts plot2d in=gals.fits xdata=RA ydata=DEC
              subset_A='RMAG-BMAG>0' colour_A=blue
              subset_B='RMAG-BMAG<=0' colour_B=red
```

Again, the suffix strings can be chosen to have any value as convenient.

The dataset- and subset-specific parameters must be put together if there are multiple datasets with multiple subsets to plot simultaneously, for instance:

```
stilts plot2d in_1=gals.fits xdata_1=RA ydata_1=DEC
                        subset_1_A='RMAG-BMAG>0' colour_1_A=blue
                        subset_1_B='RMAG-BMAG<=0' colour_1_B=red
in_2=stars.fits xdata_2=RAJ2000 ydata_2=DEJ2000
                colour_2=green
```

Finally, it's not quite true that the suffixes chosen have no effect on the plot; they may influence the order in which sets are plotted. Markers drawn for sets plotted earlier may be obscured by the markers drawn for sets plotted later, so this can affect the appearance of the plot. If you want to control this, use the `sequence` parameter. For instance, to ensure that star data appears on top of galaxy data in the plot, do the following:

```
stilts plot2d in_GAL=gals.fits xdata_GAL=RA ydata_GAL=DEC
              in_STAR=stars.fits xdata_STAR=RAJ2000 ydata_STAR=DEJ2000
              sequence=_GAL,_STAR
```

More examples can be found in the **Examples** subsections of the individual plotting command descriptions in Appendix B.

## 7.2 Output Modes

The plots generated by the plotting commands can be used in various different ways. One thing you might want to do is to write the output to a file in a given graphics format (`out`); another is to preview it directly on the screen (`swing`). By default one or other of these will happen depending on whether you specify an output file. However there are other possibilities; these are listed in the following subsections.

Except for display to the screen, these modes should work happily on a headless machine (one with no graphics display, as may be the case for a web server). When running headless, you may find it necessary to set the java system property "java.awt.headless" to `true` - see Section 3.3.

The default output mode is `auto`, which means that output is to a file if an output file is specified, or to the screen if it is not. So often you don't need to specify the `omode` parameter explicitly.

### 7.2.1 swing

#### Usage:

```
omode=swing
```

Plot will be displayed in a window on the screen.

### 7.2.2 out

#### Usage:

```
omode=out out=<out-file> ofmt=png|gif|jpeg|eps|eps-gzip
```

Plot will be written to a file given by `out` using the graphics format given by `ofmt`.

### 7.2.3 cgi

#### Usage:

```
omode=cgi ofmt=png|gif|jpeg|eps|eps-gzip
```

Plot will be written in a way suitable for CGI use direct from a web server. The output is in the graphics format given by `ofmt`, preceded by a suitable "Content-type" declaration.

#### 7.2.4 `discard`

##### Usage:

```
omode=discard
```

Plot is drawn, but discarded. There is no output.

#### 7.2.5 `auto`

##### Usage:

```
omode=auto [out=<out-file>]
```

Behaves as `swing` or `out` mode depending on presence of `out` parameter

### 7.3 Output Formats

Several of the plot output modes write the plot in some graphics format or other. When selecting an output format it is important to understand the distinction between *bitmapped* and *vector* formats; basically bitmapped formats represent the image as a grid of finite-sized pixels while vector formats notionally draw smooth lines. Bitmapped formats are fine for a computer screen, but for high quality paper printouts you will want a vector format. You can convert from vector to bitmapped but not (usefully) in the other direction. There are a couple of subtleties to this distinction specific to STILTS graphical output as discussed below.

The following formats are the available values for the `ofmt` parameter of the various plot commands:

##### **png**

PNG format. This is a flexible bitmapped format providing transparency and an unlimited number of colours with good compression. It is fairly widely supported by browsers and other image viewers, but perhaps not as widely as GIF.

##### **gif**

GIF format. This is a very widely-supported bitmapped format providing transparency. The number of colours is limited to 255 however, so if you are using auxiliary axes (colour variation to represent higher dimensionality) or other plot features which use a wide range of colours you may see image degradation.

##### **jpeg**

JPEG format. This is a bitmapped format intended primarily for photographs. Transparency is not supported, and although there is no limit on the maximum number of colours, its lossiness means that plots generated using it generally look a bit smudged.

##### **eps**

Encapsulated Postscript. This is a vector format which is suitable for printing at high resolution either standalone or imported into some other presentation format (you may need to convert it via PDF depending on the intended destination). However, there are a couple of caveats when it comes to using it with STILTS plots.

1. Unfortunately the postscript driver used by STILTS is not very efficient and can result in large, sometimes very large, postscript output files. This is likely to be a problem for plots with a large number of non-transparent points. See `eps-gzip`.
2. Postscript has no support for partial transparency, so if plots are drawn with partially

transparent points (common for very large data sets) the only way they can be rendered is by drawing the body of the plot as a bitmap rather than as vector graphics. This is probably a blessing in disguise since with very large numbers of points a vector postscript file would likely be unmanageably large in any case. So if there is any transparency in the plot, the interior of the plot will be pixellated. The axes and annotations outside of the plot will still be drawn in vector format however.

#### **eps-gzip**

Just like the `eps` format above except that the output is automatically compressed using the GZIP format as it is written. Postscript compresses well (typically a factor of 5-10).

### **7.4 Comparison with TOPCAT plotting**

The intention is in future releases for STILTS to provide all the plot types and facilities which are available from TOPCAT. STILTS may additionally offer more detailed options for controlling plot appearance, for instance of font and colour selection and tick mark placement. At time of writing however, only the 2d scatter plot, 3d Cartesian scatter plot and histogram plot types are available, though these do include the most useful plot types and the most of the options from TOPCAT for these plot types are available from STILTS too.

As well as the advantage (in some contexts) of being able to generate plots in a scriptable fashion rather than from a graphical interactive interface, STILTS allows plots to be made from datasets of unlimited size. While TOPCAT has an effective limit of a few million rows, STILTS can stream data from tables to do its plotting, so a plot can be made representing an unlimited number of rows without large memory requirements. In some cases this might lead to plotting times which are a bit slower than TOPCAT - if this becomes an issue something may be done about it.

## 8 Algebraic Expression Syntax

Many of the STILTS commands allow you to use algebraic expressions based on table columns when doing things like making row selections, defining new columns, selecting values to plot or match, and so on. In these cases you are defining an expression which has a value in each row as a function of the values in the existing columns in that row. This is a powerful feature which permits you to manipulate and select table data in very flexible ways. The syntax for entering these expressions is explained in this section.

What you write are actually expressions in the Java language, which are compiled into Java bytecode before evaluation. However, this does not mean that you need to be a Java programmer to write them. The syntax is pretty similar to C, but even if you've never programmed in C most simple things, and many complicated ones, are quite intuitive.

The following explanation gives some guidance and examples for writing these expressions. Unfortunately a complete tutorial on writing Java is beyond the scope of this document, but it should provide enough information for even a novice to write useful expressions.

The expressions that you can write are basically any function of all the column values which apply to a given row; the function result can then be used where STILTS needs a per-row value, for instance to define a new column. If the built-in operators and functions are not sufficient, or it's unwieldy to express your function in one line of code, it is possible to add new functions by writing your own classes - see Section 8.7.3.

Note that since these algebraic expressions often contain spaces, you may need to enclose them in single or double quotes so that they don't get confused with other parts of the command string.

**Note:** if Java is running in an environment with certain security restrictions (a security manager which does not permit creation of custom class loaders) then algebraic expressions won't work at all. It's not particularly likely that security restrictions will be in place if you are running from the command line though.

### 8.1 Referencing Column Values

To create a useful expression which can be evaluated for each row in a table, you will have to refer to cells in different columns of that row. You can do this in three ways:

#### By Name

The Name of the column may be used if it is unique (no other column in the table has the same name) and if it has a suitable form. This means that it must have the form of a Java variable - basically starting with a letter and continuing with letters, numbers, underscores and currency symbols. In particular it cannot contain spaces, commas, parentheses etc.

As a special case, if an expression contains just a single column name, rather than some more complicated expression, then any column name may be used, even one containing non-alphanumeric characters.

Column names are treated case-insensitively.

#### By \$ID

The "\$ID" identifier of the column may always be used to refer to it; this is a useful fallback if the column name isn't suitable for some reason (for instance it contains spaces or is not unique). This is just a "\$" sign followed by the column index - the first column is \$1.

#### By ucd\$ specifier

If the column has a Unified Content Descriptor (this will usually only be the case for VOTable or possibly FITS format tables) you can refer to it using an identifier of the form

`ucd$<ucd-spec>`". Depending on the version of UCD scheme used, UCDs can contain various punctuation marks such as underscores, semicolons and dots; for the purpose of this syntax these should all be represented as underscores ("\_"). So to identify a column which has the UCD "phot.mag;em.opt.R", you should use the identifier "ucd\$phot\_mag\_em\_opt\_r". Matching is not case-sensitive. Furthermore, a trailing underscore acts as a wildcard, so that the above column could also be referenced using the identifier "ucd\$phot\_mag\_". If multiple columns have UCDs which match the given identifier, the first one will be used.

Note that the same syntax can be used for referencing table parameters (see the next section); columns take preference so if a column and a parameter both match the requested UCD, the column value will be used.

### By `utype$` specifier

If the column has a **Utype** (this will usually only be the case for VOTable or possibly FITS format tables) you can refer to it using an identifier of the form "`utype$<utype-spec>`". Utypes can contain various punctuation marks such as colons and dots; for the purpose of this syntax these should all be represented as underscores ("\_"). So to identify a column which has the Utype "ssa:Access.Format", you should use the identifier "utype\$ssa\_Access\_Format". Matching is not case-sensitive. If multiple columns have Utypes which match the given identifier, the first one will be used.

Note that the same syntax can be used for referencing table parameters (see the next section); columns take preference so if a column and a parameter both match the requested Utype, the column value will be used.

There is a special column whose name is "Index" and whose ID is "\$0". The value of this is the same as the row number (the first row is 1).

The value of the variables so referenced will be a primitive (boolean, byte, short, char, int, long, float, double) if the column contains one of the corresponding types. Otherwise it will be an Object of the type held by the column, for instance a String. In practice this means: you can write the name of a column, and it will evaluate to the numeric (or string) value that that column contains in each row. You can then use this in normal algebraic expressions such as "B\_MAG-U\_MAG" as you'd expect.

## 8.2 Referencing Parameter Values

Some tables have constant values associated with them; these may represent such things as the epoch at which observations were taken, the name of the catalogue, an angular resolution associated with all observations, or any number of other things. Such constants are known as *table parameters* (not to be confused with parameters passed to STILTS commands) and can be thought of as extra columns which have the same value for every row. The values of such parameters can be referenced in STILTS algebraic expressions as follows:

### **param\$***name*

If the parameter name has a suitable form (starting with a letter and continuing with letters or numbers) it can be referenced by prefixing that name with the string `param$`.

### **ucd\$***ucd-spec*

If the parameter has a Unified Content Descriptor it can be referenced by prefixing the UCD specifier with the string `ucd$`. Any punctuation marks in the UCD should be replaced by underscores, and a trailing underscore is interpreted as a wildcard. See Section 8.1 for more discussion.

### **utype\$***utype-spec*

If the parameter has a Utype, it can be referenced by prefixing the Utype specifier with the string `utype$`. Any punctuation marks in the Utype should be replaced by underscores. See Section 8.1 for more discussion.

Note that if a parameter has a name in an unsuitable form (e.g. containing spaces) and has no UCD then it cannot be referenced in an expression.

### 8.3 Null Values

When no special steps are taken, if a null value (blank cell) is encountered in evaluating an expression (usually because one of the columns it relies on has a null value in the row in question) then the result of the expression is also null.

It is possible to exercise more control than this, but it requires a little bit of care, because the expressions work in terms of primitive values (numeric or boolean ones) which don't in general have a defined null value. The name "null" in expressions gives you the java `null` reference, but this cannot be matched against a primitive value or used as the return value of a primitive expression.

For most purposes, the following two tips should enable you to work with null values:

#### Testing for null

To test whether a column contains a null value, prepend the string "NULL\_" (use upper case) to the column name or \$ID. This will yield a boolean value which is true if the column contains a blank, and false otherwise.

#### Returning null

To return a null value from a numeric expression, use the name "NULL" (upper case). To return a null value from a non-numeric expression (e.g. a String column) use the name "null" (lower case).

Null values are often used in conjunction with the conditional operator, "? :"; the expression

```
test ? tval : fval
```

returns the value `tval` if the boolean expression `test` evaluates true, or `fval` if `test` evaluates false. So for instance the following expression:

```
Vmag == -99 ? NULL : Vmag
```

can be used to define a new column which has the same value as the `Vmag` column for most values, but if `Vmag` has the "magic" value -99 the new column will contain a blank. The opposite trick (substituting a blank value with a magic one) can be done like this:

```
NULL_Vmag ? -99 : Vmag
```

Some more examples are given in Section 8.6.

### 8.4 Operators

The operators are pretty much the same as in the C language. The common ones are:

#### Arithmetic

- + (add)
- (subtract)
- \* (multiply)
- / (divide)
- % (modulus)

#### Boolean



**!** (not)  
**&&** (and)  
**||** (or)  
**^** (exclusive-or)  
**==** (numeric identity)  
**!=** (numeric non-identity)  
**<** (less than)  
**>** (greater than)  
**<=** (less than or equal)  
**>=** (greater than or equal)

### Numeric Typecasts

**(byte)** (numeric -> signed byte)  
**(short)** (numeric -> 2-byte integer)  
**(int)** (numeric -> 4-byte integer)  
**(long)** (numeric -> 8-byte integer)  
**(float)** (numeric -> 4-type floating point)  
**(double)** (numeric -> 8-byte floating point)

Note you may find the Maths (Section 8.5.8) conversion functions more convenient for numeric conversions than these.

### Other

**+** (string concatenation)  
**[]** (array dereferencing)  
**?:** (conditional switch)  
**instanceof** (class membership)

## 8.5 Functions

Many functions are available for use within your expressions, covering standard mathematical and trigonometric functions, arithmetic utility functions, type conversions, and some more specialised astronomical ones. You can use them in just the way you'd expect, by using the function name (unlike column names, this is case-sensitive) followed by comma-separated arguments in brackets, so

```
max ( IMAG , JMAG )
```

will give you the larger of the values in the columns IMAG and JMAG, and so on.

The functions available for use by default are listed by class in the following subsections with their arguments and short descriptions. The `funcs` command provides another way to browse these function descriptions online.

### 8.5.1 Coords

Functions for angle transformations and manipulations. In particular, methods for translating between radians and HH:MM:SS.S or DDD:MM:SS.S type sexagesimal representations are provided.

#### DEGREE

The size of one degree in radians.

#### HOURL

The size of one hour of right ascension in radians.

#### ARC\_MINUTE

The size of one arcminute in radians.

#### ARC\_SECOND

The size of one arcsecond in radians.

#### **radiansToDms( rad )**

Converts an angle in radians to a formatted degrees:minutes:seconds string. No fractional part of the seconds field is given.

- *rad (floating point)*: angle in radians
- return value (*String*): DMS-format string representing *rad*

#### **radiansToDms( rad, secFig )**

Converts an angle in radians to a formatted degrees:minutes:seconds string with a given number of decimal places in the seconds field.

- *rad (floating point)*: angle in radians
- *secFig (integer)*: number of decimal places in the seconds field
- return value (*String*): HMS-format string representing *rad*

#### **radiansToHms( rad )**

Converts an angle in radians to a formatted hours:minutes:seconds string. No fractional part of the seconds field is given.

- *rad (floating point)*: angle in radians
- return value (*String*): HMS-format string representing *rad*

#### **radiansToHms( rad, secFig )**

Converts an angle in radians to a formatted hours:minutes:seconds string with a given number of decimal places in the seconds field.

- *rad (floating point)*: angle in radians
- *secFig (integer)*: number of decimal places in the seconds field
- return value (*String*): HMS-format string representing *rad*

#### **dmsToRadians( dms )**

Converts a formatted degrees:minutes:seconds string to an angle in radians. Delimiters may be colon, space, characters *dm[s]*, or some others. Additional spaces and leading +/- are permitted.

- *dms (String)*: formatted DMS string
- return value (*floating point*): angle in radians specified by *dms*

#### **hmsToRadians( hms )**

Converts a formatted hours:minutes:seconds string to an angle in radians. Delimiters may be colon, space, characters *hm[s]*, or some others. Additional spaces and leading +/- are permitted.

- *hms (String)*: formatted HMS string
- return value (*floating point*): angle in radians specified by *hms*

#### **dmsToRadians( deg, min, sec )**

Converts degrees, minutes, seconds to an angle in radians.

In conversions of this type, one has to be careful to get the sign right in converting angles

which are between 0 and -1 degrees. This routine uses the sign bit of the `deg` argument, taking care to distinguish between +0 and -0 (their internal representations are different for floating point values). It is illegal for the `min` or `sec` arguments to be negative.

- `deg (floating point)`: degrees part of angle
- `min (floating point)`: minutes part of angle
- `sec (floating point)`: seconds part of angle
- return value (*floating point*): specified angle in radians

**hmsToRadians( hour, min, sec )**

Converts hours, minutes, seconds to an angle in radians.

In conversions of this type, one has to be careful to get the sign right in converting angles which are between 0 and -1 hours. This routine uses the sign bit of the `hour` argument, taking care to distinguish between +0 and -0 (their internal representations are different for floating point values).

- `hour (floating point)`: degrees part of angle
- `min (floating point)`: minutes part of angle
- `sec (floating point)`: seconds part of angle
- return value (*floating point*): specified angle in radians

**skyDistance( ra1, dec1, ra2, dec2 )**

Calculates the separation (distance around a great circle) of two points on the sky.

- `ra1 (floating point)`: right ascension of point 1 in radians
- `dec1 (floating point)`: declination of point 1 in radians
- `ra2 (floating point)`: right ascension of point 2 in radians
- `dec2 (floating point)`: declination of point 2 in radians
- return value (*floating point*): angular distance between point 1 and point 2 in radians

**skyDistanceDegrees( ra1, dec1, ra2, dec2 )**

Calculates the separation (distance around a great circle) of two points on the sky in degrees.

- `ra1 (floating point)`: right ascension of point 1 in degrees
- `dec1 (floating point)`: declination of point 1 in degrees
- `ra2 (floating point)`: right ascension of point 2 in degrees
- `dec2 (floating point)`: declination of point 2 in degrees
- return value (*floating point*): angular distance between point 1 and point 2 in degrees

**hoursToRadians( hours )**

Converts hours to radians.

- `hours (floating point)`: angle in hours
- return value (*floating point*): angle in radians

**degreesToRadians( deg )**

Converts degrees to radians.

- `deg (floating point)`: angle in degrees
- return value (*floating point*): angle in radians

**radiansToDegrees( rad )**

Converts radians to degrees.

- `rad (floating point)`: angle in radians
- return value (*floating point*): angle in degrees

**raFK4toFK5( raFK4, decFK4 )**

Converts a B1950.0 FK4 position to J2000.0 FK5 at an epoch of B1950.0 yielding Right

Ascension. This assumes zero proper motion in the FK5 frame.

- `raFK4` (*floating point*): right ascension in B1950.0 FK4 system (radians)
- `decFK4` (*floating point*): declination in B1950.0 FK4 system (radians)
- return value (*floating point*): right ascension in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)

**decFK4toFK5( raFK4, decFK4 )**

Converts a B1950.0 FK4 position to J2000.0 FK5 at an epoch of B1950.0 yielding Declination. This assumes zero proper motion in the FK5 frame.

- `raFK4` (*floating point*): right ascension in B1950.0 FK4 system (radians)
- `decFK4` (*floating point*): declination in B1950.0 FK4 system (radians)
- return value (*floating point*): declination in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)

**raFK5toFK4( raFK5, decFK5 )**

Converts a J2000.0 FK5 position to B1950.0 FK4 at an epoch of B1950.0 yielding Declination. This assumes zero proper motion, parallax and radial velocity in the FK5 frame.

- `raFK5` (*floating point*): right ascension in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)
- `decFK5` (*floating point*): declination in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)
- return value (*floating point*): right ascension in the FK4 system (radians)

**decFK5toFK4( raFK5, decFK5 )**

Converts a J2000.0 FK5 position to B1950.0 FK4 at an epoch of B1950.0 yielding Declination. This assumes zero proper motion, parallax and radial velocity in the FK5 frame.

- `raFK5` (*floating point*): right ascension in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)
- `decFK5` (*floating point*): declination in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)
- return value (*floating point*): right ascension in the FK4 system (radians)

**raFK4toFK5( raFK4, decFK4, beepoch )**

Converts a B1950.0 FK4 position to J2000.0 FK5 yielding Right Ascension. This assumes zero proper motion in the FK5 frame. The `beepoch` parameter is the epoch at which the position in the FK4 frame was determined.

- `raFK4` (*floating point*): right ascension in B1950.0 FK4 system (radians)
- `decFK4` (*floating point*): declination in B1950.0 FK4 system (radians)
- `beepoch` (*floating point*): Besselian epoch
- return value (*floating point*): right ascension in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)

**decFK4toFK5( raFK4, decFK4, beepoch )**

Converts a B1950.0 FK4 position to J2000.0 FK5 yielding Declination. This assumes zero proper motion in the FK5 frame. The `beepoch` parameter is the epoch at which the position in the FK4 frame was determined.

- `raFK4` (*floating point*): right ascension in B1950.0 FK4 system (radians)
- `decFK4` (*floating point*): declination in B1950.0 FK4 system (radians)
- `beepoch` (*floating point*): Besselian epoch
- return value (*floating point*): declination in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)

**raFK5toFK4( raFK5, decFK5, beepoch )**

Converts a J2000.0 FK5 position to B1950.0 FK4 yielding Declination. This assumes zero proper motion, parallax and radial velocity in the FK5 frame.

- `raFK5` (*floating point*): right ascension in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)
- `decFK5` (*floating point*): declination in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)
- `beepoch` (*floating point*): Besselian epoch
- return value (*floating point*): right ascension in the FK4 system (radians)

**decFK5toFK4( raFK5, decFK5, beepoch )**

Converts a J2000.0 FK5 position to B1950.0 FK4 yielding Declination. This assumes zero proper motion, parallax and radial velocity in the FK5 frame.

- `raFK5` (*floating point*): right ascension in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)
- `decFK5` (*floating point*): declination in J2000.0 FK5 system (radians)
- `bepoch` (*floating point*): Besselian epoch
- return value (*floating point*): right ascension in the FK4 system (radians)

### 8.5.2 Arithmetic

Standard arithmetic functions including things like rounding, sign manipulation, and maximum/minimum functions.

**`roundUp( x )`**

Rounds a value up to an integer value. Formally, returns the smallest (closest to negative infinity) integer value that is not less than the argument.

- `x` (*floating point*): a value.
- return value (*integer*): `x` rounded up

**`roundDown( x )`**

Rounds a value down to an integer value. Formally, returns the largest (closest to positive infinity) integer value that is not greater than the argument.

- `x` (*floating point*): a value
- return value (*integer*): `x` rounded down

**`round( x )`**

Rounds a value to the nearest integer. Formally, returns the integer that is closest in value to the argument. If two integers are equally close, the result is the even one.

- `x` (*floating point*): a floating point value.
- return value (*integer*): `x` rounded to the nearest integer

**`roundDecimal( x, dp )`**

Rounds a value to a given number of decimal places. The result is a `float` (32-bit floating point value), so this is only suitable for relatively low-precision values. It's intended for truncating the number of apparent significant figures represented by a value which you know has been obtained by combining other values of limited precision. For more control, see the functions in the `Formats` class.

- `x` (*floating point*): a floating point value
- `dp` (*integer*): number of decimal places (digits after the decimal point) to retain
- return value (*floating point*): floating point value close to `x` but with a limited apparent precision

**`abs( x )`**

Returns the absolute value of an integer value. If the argument is not negative, the argument is returned. If the argument is negative, the negation of the argument is returned.

- `x` (*integer*): the argument whose absolute value is to be determined
- return value (*integer*): the absolute value of the argument.

**`abs( x )`**

Returns the absolute value of a floating point value. If the argument is not negative, the argument is returned. If the argument is negative, the negation of the argument is returned.

- $x$  (*floating point*): the argument whose absolute value is to be determined
- return value (*floating point*): the absolute value of the argument.

**max( a, b )**

Returns the greater of two integer values. If the arguments have the same value, the result is that same value.

- a (*integer*): an argument.
- b (*integer*): another argument.
- return value (*integer*): the larger of a and b.

**max( a, b )**

Returns the greater of two floating point values. If the arguments have the same value, the result is that same value. If either value is blank, then the result is blank.

- a (*floating point*): an argument.
- b (*floating point*): another argument.
- return value (*floating point*): the larger of a and b.

**maxReal( a, b )**

Returns the greater of two floating point values, ignoring blanks. If the arguments have the same value, the result is that same value. If one argument is blank, the result is the other one. If both arguments are blank, the result is blank.

- a (*floating point*): an argument
- b (*floating point*): another argument
- return value (*floating point*): the larger non-blank value of a and b

**min( a, b )**

Returns the smaller of two integer values. If the arguments have the same value, the result is that same value.

- a (*integer*): an argument.
- b (*integer*): another argument.
- return value (*integer*): the smaller of a and b.

**min( a, b )**

Returns the smaller of two floating point values. If the arguments have the same value, the result is that same value. If either value is blank, then the result is blank.

- a (*floating point*): an argument.
- b (*floating point*): another argument.
- return value (*floating point*): the smaller of a and b.

**minReal( a, b )**

Returns the smaller of two floating point values, ignoring blanks. If the arguments have the same value, the result is that same value. If one argument is blank, the result is the other one. If both arguments are blank, the result is blank.

- a (*floating point*): an argument
- b (*floating point*): another argument
- return value (*floating point*): the larger non-blank value of a and b

### 8.5.3 Fluxes

Functions for conversion between flux and magnitude values. Functions are provided for conversion between flux in Janskys and AB magnitudes.

Some constants for approximate conversions between different magnitude scales are also provided:

- Constants `JOHNSON_AB_*`, for Johnson <-> AB magnitude conversions (<http://www.astro.utoronto.ca/~patton/astro/mags.html>), citing Frei and Gunn 1995).
- Constants `VEGA_AB_*`, for Vega <-> AB magnitude conversions (Blanton et al., *Astronomical Journal* 127, 2562-2578 (2005), eqs.(5)).

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_V**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in V band.

$$V_J \sim V_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_V}.$$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_B**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in B band.

$$B_J \sim B_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_B}.$$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_Bj**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in Bj band.

$$B_{jJ} \sim B_{jAB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_Bj}.$$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_R**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in R band.

$$R_J \sim R_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_R}.$$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_I**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in I band.  $I_J \sim I_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_I}.$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_g**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in g band.  $g_J \sim g_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_g}.$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_r**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in r band.  $r_J \sim r_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_r}.$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_i**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in i band.  $i_J \sim i_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_i}.$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_Rc**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in Rc band.

$$R_{cJ} \sim R_{cAB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_Rc}.$$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_Ic**

Approximate offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in Ic band.

$$I_{cJ} \sim I_{cAB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_Ic}.$$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_uPrime**

Offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in u' band (zero).

$$u'_J = u'_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_uPrime} = u'_{AB}.$$

#### **JOHNSON\_AB\_gPrime**

Offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in g' band (zero).

$$g'_J = g'_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_gPrime} = g'_{AB}.$$

**JOHNSON\_AB\_rPrime**

Offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in r' band (zero).

$$r'_J = r'_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_rPrime} = r'_{AB}.$$

**JOHNSON\_AB\_iPrime**

Offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in i' band (zero).

$$i'_J = i'_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_iPrime} = i'_{AB}.$$

**JOHNSON\_AB\_zPrime**

Offset between Johnson and AB magnitudes in z' band (zero).

$$z'_J = z'_{AB} + \text{JOHNSON\_AB\_zPrime} = z'_{AB}.$$

**VEGA\_AB\_J**

Approximate offset between Vega (as in 2MASS) and AB magnitudes in J band.

$$J_{\text{Vega}} \sim J_{AB} + \text{VEGA\_AB\_J}.$$

**VEGA\_AB\_H**

Approximate offset between Vega (as in 2MASS) and AB magnitudes in H band.

$$H_{\text{Vega}} \sim H_{AB} + \text{VEGA\_AB\_H}.$$

**VEGA\_AB\_K**

Approximate offset between Vega (as in 2MASS) and AB magnitudes in K band.

$$K_{\text{Vega}} \sim K_{AB} + \text{VEGA\_AB\_K}.$$

**abToJansky( magAB )**

Converts AB magnitude to flux in Jansky.

$$F/Jy = 10^{(23 - (AB + 48.6)) / 2.5}$$

- *magAB (floating point)*: AB magnitude value
- *return value (floating point)*: equivalent flux in Jansky

**janskyToAb( fluxJansky )**

Converts flux in Jansky to AB magnitude.

$$AB = 2.5 * (23 - \log_{10}(F/Jy)) - 48.6$$

- *fluxJansky (floating point)*: flux in Jansky
- *return value (floating point)*: equivalent AB magnitude

**luminosityToFlux( lumin, dist )**

Converts luminosity to flux given a luminosity distance.

$$F = \text{lumin} / (4 \times \text{Pi} \times \text{dist}^2)$$

- *lumin (floating point)*: luminosity
- *dist (floating point)*: luminosity distance
- *return value (floating point)*: equivalent flux

**fluxToLuminosity( flux, dist )**

Converts flux to luminosity given a luminosity distance.

$$\text{lumin} = (4 \times \text{Pi} \times \text{dist}^2) F$$

- *flux (floating point)*: flux
- *dist (floating point)*: luminosity distance
- *return value (floating point)*: equivalent luminosity



### 8.5.4 Arrays

Functions which operate on array-valued cells. You can only use these functions on values which are already arrays. In most cases that means on values in table columns which are declared as array-valued. FITS and VOTable tables can have columns which contain array values, but other formats such as CSV cannot.

**sum( array )**

Returns the sum of all the non-blank elements in the array. If `array` is not a numeric array, `null` is returned.

- `array (Object)`: array of numbers
- return value (*floating point*): sum of all the numeric values in `array`

**mean( array )**

Returns the mean of all the non-blank elements in the array. If `array` is not a numeric array, `null` is returned.

- `array (Object)`: array of numbers
- return value (*floating point*): mean of all the numeric values in `array`

**minimum( array )**

Returns the smallest of the non-blank elements in the array. If `array` is not a numeric array, `null` is returned.

- `array (Object)`: array of numbers
- return value (*floating point*): minimum of the numeric values in `array`

**maximum( array )**

Returns the largest of the non-blank elements in the array. If `array` is not a numeric array, `null` is returned.

- `array (Object)`: array of numbers
- return value (*floating point*): maximum of the numeric values in `array`

**size( array )**

Returns the number of elements in the array. If `array` is not an array, zero is returned.

- `array (Object)`: array
- return value (*integer*): size of `array`

### 8.5.5 Tilings

Pixel tiling functions for the celestial sphere.

**htmIndex( level, ra, dec )**

Gives the HTM (Hierarchical Triangular Mesh) pixel index for a given sky position.

- `level (integer)`: HTM level
- `ra (floating point)`: right ascension in degrees
- `dec (floating point)`: declination in degrees
- return value (*long integer*): pixel index

**healpixNestIndex( k, ra, dec )**

Gives the pixel index for a given sky position in the HEALPix NEST scheme.

- *k* (*integer*): resolution parameter - log to base 2 of nside
- *ra* (*floating point*): right ascension in degrees
- *dec* (*floating point*): declination in degrees
- return value (*long integer*): pixel index

**healpixRingIndex( *k*, *ra*, *dec* )**

Gives the pixel index for a given sky position in the HEALPix RING scheme.

- *k* (*integer*): resolution parameter - log to base 2 of nside
- *ra* (*floating point*): right ascension in degrees
- *dec* (*floating point*): declination in degrees
- return value (*long integer*): pixel index

**healpixK( *pixelsize* )**

Gives the HEALPix resolution parameter suitable for a given pixel size. This *k* value is the logarithm to base 2 of the Nside parameter.

- *pixelsize* (*floating point*): pixel size in degrees
- return value (*integer*): HEALPix resolution parameter *k*

**healpixResolution( *k* )**

Gives the approximate resolution in degrees for a given HEALPix resolution parameter *k*. This *k* value is the logarithm to base 2 of the Nside parameter.

- *k* (*integer*): HEALPix resolution parameter *k*
- return value (*floating point*): approximate angular resolution in degrees

**htmLevel( *pixelsize* )**

Gives the HTM *level* parameter suitable for a given pixel size.

- *pixelsize* (*floating point*): required resolution in degrees
- return value (*integer*): HTM level parameter

**htmResolution( *level* )**

Gives the approximate resolution in degrees for a given HTM depth level.

- *level* (*integer*): HTM depth
- return value (*floating point*): approximate angular resolution in degrees

## 8.5.6 Strings

String manipulation and query functions.

**concat( *s1*, *s2* )**

Concatenates two strings. In most cases the same effect can be achieved by writing *s1+s2*, but blank values can sometimes appear as the string "null" if you do it like that.

- *s1* (*String*): first string
- *s2* (*String*): second string
- return value (*String*): *s1* followed by *s2*

**concat( *s1*, *s2*, *s3* )**

Concatenates three strings. In most cases the same effect can be achieved by writing *s1+s2+s3*, but blank values can sometimes appear as the string "null" if you do it like that.

- *s1* (*String*): first string

- `s2 (String)`: second string
- `s3 (String)`: third string
- return value (*String*): `s1` followed by `s2` followed by `s3`

**concat( s1, s2, s3, s4 )**

Concatenates four strings. In most cases the same effect can be achieved by writing `s1+s2+s3+s4`, but blank values can sometimes appear as the string "null" if you do it like that.

- `s1 (String)`: first string
- `s2 (String)`: second string
- `s3 (String)`: third string
- `s4 (String)`: fourth string
- return value (*String*): `s1` followed by `s2` followed by `s3` followed by `s4`

**equals( s1, s2 )**

Determines whether two strings are equal. Note you should use this function instead of `s1==s2`, which can (for technical reasons) return false even if the strings are the same.

- `s1 (String)`: first string
- `s2 (String)`: second string
- return value (*boolean*): true if `s1` and `s2` are both blank, or have the same content

**equalsIgnoreCase( s1, s2 )**

Determines whether two strings are equal apart from possible upper/lower case distinctions.

- `s1 (String)`: first string
- `s2 (String)`: second string
- return value (*boolean*): true if `s1` and `s2` are both blank, or have the same content apart from case folding

**startsWith( whole, start )**

Determines whether a string starts with a certain substring.

- `whole (String)`: the string to test
- `start (String)`: the sequence that may appear at the start of `whole`
- return value (*boolean*): true if the first few characters of `whole` are the same as `start`

**endsWith( whole, end )**

Determines whether a string ends with a certain substring.

- `whole (String)`: the string to test
- `end (String)`: the sequence that may appear at the end of `whole`
- return value (*boolean*): true if the last few characters of `whole` are the same as `end`

**contains( whole, sub )**

Determines whether a string contains a given substring.

- `whole (String)`: the string to test
- `sub (String)`: the sequence that may appear within `whole`
- return value (*boolean*): true if the sequence `sub` appears within `whole`

**length( str )**

Returns the length of a string in characters.

- `str (String)`: string
- return value (*integer*): number of characters in `str`

**matches( str, regex )**

Tests whether a string matches a given regular expression.

- `str (String)`: string to test
- `regex (String)`: regular expression string
- return value (*boolean*): true if `regex` matches `str` anywhere

**matchGroup( str, regex )**

Returns the first grouped expression matched in a string defined by a regular expression. A grouped expression is one enclosed in parentheses.

- `str (String)`: string to match against
- `regex (String)`: regular expression containing a grouped section
- return value (*String*): contents of the matched group (or null, if `regex` didn't match `str`)

**replaceFirst( str, regex, replacement )**

Replaces the first occurrence of a regular expression in a string with a different substring value.

- `str (String)`: string to manipulate
- `regex (String)`: regular expression to match in `str`
- `replacement (String)`: replacement string
- return value (*String*): same as `str`, but with the first match (if any) of `regex` replaced by `replacement`

**replaceAll( str, regex, replacement )**

Replaces all occurrences of a regular expression in a string with a different substring value.

- `str (String)`: string to manipulate
- `regex (String)`: regular expression to match in `str`
- `replacement (String)`: replacement string
- return value (*String*): same as `str`, but with all matches of `regex` replaced by `replacement`

**substring( str, startIndex )**

Returns the last part of a given string. The substring begins with the character at the specified index and extends to the end of this string.

- `str (String)`: the input string
- `startIndex (integer)`: the beginning index, inclusive
- return value (*String*): last part of `str`, omitting the first `startIndex` characters

**substring( str, startIndex, endIndex )**

Returns a substring of a given string. The substring begins with the character at `startIndex` and continues to the character at index `endIndex-1`. Thus the length of the substring is `endIndex-startIndex`.

- `str (String)`: the input string
- `startIndex (integer)`: the beginning index, inclusive
- `endIndex (integer)`: the end index, inclusive
- return value (*String*): substring of `str`

**toUpperCase( str )**

Returns an uppercased version of a string.

- `str (String)`: input string
- return value (*String*): uppercased version of `str`

**toLowerCase( str )**

Returns an uppercased version of a string.

- `str (String)`: input string
- return value (*String*): uppercased version of `str`

**trim( str )**

Trims whitespace from both ends of a string.

- *str (String)*: input string
- return value (*String*): str with any spaces trimmed from start and finish

**padWithZeros( value, ndigit )**

Takes an integer argument and returns a string representing the same numeric value but padded with leading zeros to a specified length.

- *value (long integer)*: numeric value to pad
- *ndigit (integer)*: the number of digits in the resulting string
- return value (*String*): a string evaluating to the same as *value* with at least *ndigit* characters

## 8.5.7 Formats

Functions for formatting numeric values.

**formatDecimal( value, dp )**

Turns a floating point value into a string with a given number of decimal places using standard settings.

- *value (floating point)*: value to format
- *dp (integer)*: number of decimal places (digits after the decimal point)
- return value (*String*): formatted string

**formatDecimalLocal( value, dp )**

Turns a floating point value into a string using current locale settings. For instance if language is set to French, decimal points will be represented as a comma "," instead of a full stop ".". Otherwise behaves the same as the corresponding `formatDecimal` function.

- *value (floating point)*: value to format
- *dp (integer)*: number of decimal places (digits after the decimal point)
- return value (*String*): formatted string

**formatDecimal( value, format )**

Turns a floating point value into a formatted string using standard settings. The *format* string is as defined by Java's `java.text.DecimalFormat` (<http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/api/java/text/DecimalFormat.html>) class.

- *value (floating point)*: value to format
- *format (String)*: format specifier
- return value (*String*): formatted string

**formatDecimalLocal( value, format )**

Turns a floating point value into a formatted string using current locale settings. For instance if language is set to French, decimal points will be represented as a comma "," instead of a full stop ".". Otherwise behaves the same as the corresponding `formatDecimal` function.

- *value (floating point)*: value to format
- *format (String)*: format specifier
- return value (*String*): formatted string

## 8.5.8 Maths

Standard mathematical and trigonometric functions.

**E**

Euler's number  $e$ , the base of natural logarithms.

**PI**

$Pi$ , the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter.

**RANDOM**

Evaluates to a random number in the range  $0 \leq x < 1$ . This is different for each cell of the table. The quality of the randomness may not be particularly good.

**sin( theta )**

Sine of an angle.

- $\theta$  (*floating point*): an angle, in radians.
- return value (*floating point*): the sine of the argument.

**cos( theta )**

Cosine of an angle.

- $\theta$  (*floating point*): an angle, in radians.
- return value (*floating point*): the cosine of the argument.

**tan( theta )**

Tangent of an angle.

- $\theta$  (*floating point*): an angle, in radians.
- return value (*floating point*): the tangent of the argument.

**asin( x )**

Arc sine of an angle. The result is in the range of  $-\pi/2$  through  $\pi/2$ .

- $x$  (*floating point*): the value whose arc sine is to be returned.
- return value (*floating point*): the arc sine of the argument (radians)

**acos( x )**

Arc cosine of an angle. The result is in the range of 0.0 through  $\pi$ .

- $x$  (*floating point*): the value whose arc cosine is to be returned.
- return value (*floating point*): the arc cosine of the argument (radians)

**atan( x )**

Arc tangent of an angle. The result is in the range of  $-\pi/2$  through  $\pi/2$ .

- $x$  (*floating point*): the value whose arc tangent is to be returned.
- return value (*floating point*): the arc tangent of the argument (radians)

**exp( x )**

Euler's number  $e$  raised to a power.

- $x$  (*floating point*): the exponent to raise  $e$  to.
- return value (*floating point*): the value  $e^x$ , where  $e$  is the base of the natural logarithms.

**log10( x )**

Logarithm to base 10.

- $x$  (*floating point*): argument

- return value (*floating point*):  $\log_{10}(x)$

**ln( x )**

Natural logarithm.

- $x$  (*floating point*): argument
- return value (*floating point*):  $\log_e(x)$

**sqrt( x )**

Square root. The result is correctly rounded and positive.

- $x$  (*floating point*): a value.
- return value (*floating point*): the positive square root of  $x$ . If the argument is NaN or less than zero, the result is NaN.

**atan2( y, x )**

Converts rectangular coordinates ( $x,y$ ) to polar ( $r,\theta$ ). This method computes the phase  $\theta$  by computing an arc tangent of  $y/x$  in the range of  $-pi$  to  $pi$ .

- $y$  (*floating point*): the ordinate coordinate
- $x$  (*floating point*): the abscissa coordinate
- return value (*floating point*): the  $\theta$  component (radians) of the point ( $r,\theta$ ) in polar coordinates that corresponds to the point ( $x,y$ ) in Cartesian coordinates.

**pow( a, b )**

Exponentiation. The result is the value of the first argument raised to the power of the second argument.

- $a$  (*floating point*): the base.
- $b$  (*floating point*): the exponent.
- return value (*floating point*): the value  $a^b$ .

**sinh( x )**

Hyperbolic sine.

- $x$  (*floating point*): parameter
- return value (*floating point*): result

**cosh( x )**

Hyperbolic cosine.

- $x$  (*floating point*): parameter
- return value (*floating point*): result

**tanh( x )**

Hyperbolic tangent.

- $x$  (*floating point*): parameter
- return value (*floating point*): result

**asinh( x )**

Inverse hyperbolic sine.

- $x$  (*floating point*): parameter
- return value (*floating point*): result

**acosh( x )**

Inverse hyperbolic cosine.

- $x$  (*floating point*): parameter
- return value (*floating point*): result

**atanh( x )**

Inverse hyperbolic tangent.

- *x (floating point)*: parameter
- return value (*floating point*): result

### 8.5.9 Times

Functions for conversion of time values between various forms. The forms used are

#### **Modified Julian Date (MJD)**

A continuous measure in days since midnight at the start of 17 November 1858. Based on UTC.

#### **ISO 8601**

A string representation of the form `yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.s`, where the `T` is a literal character (a space character may be used instead). Based on UTC.

#### **Julian Epoch**

A continuous measure based on a Julian year of exactly 365.25 days. For approximate purposes this resembles the fractional number of years AD represented by the date. Sometimes (but not here) represented by prefixing a 'J'; J2000.0 is defined as 2000 January 1.5 in the TT timescale.

#### **Besselian Epoch**

A continuous measure based on a tropical year of about 365.2422 days. For approximate purposes this resembles the fractional number of years AD represented by the date. Sometimes (but not here) represented by prefixing a 'B'.

#### **Decimal Year**

Fractional number of years AD represented by the date. 2000.0, or equivalently 1999.99 recurring, is midnight at the start of the first of January 2000. Because of leap years, the size of a unit depends on what year it is in.

Therefore midday on the 25th of October 2004 is `2004-10-25T12:00:00` in ISO 8601 format, 53303.5 as an MJD value, 2004.81588 as a Julian Epoch and 2004.81726 as a Besselian Epoch.

Currently this implementation cannot be relied upon to better than a millisecond.

**isoToMjd( isoDate )**

Converts an ISO8601 date string to Modified Julian Date. The basic format of the `isoDate` argument is `yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.s`, though some deviations from this form are permitted:

- The 'T' which separates date from time can be replaced by a space
- The seconds, minutes and/or hours can be omitted
- The decimal part of the seconds can be any length, and is optional
- A 'Z' (which indicates UTC) may be appended to the time

Some legal examples are therefore: `"1994-12-21T14:18:23.2"`, `"1968-01-14"`, and `"2112-05-25 16:45Z"`.

- *isoDate (String)*: date in ISO 8601 format
- return value (*floating point*): modified Julian date corresponding to `isoDate`

**dateToMjd( year, month, day, hour, min, sec )**

Converts a calendar date and time to Modified Julian Date.

- *year (integer)*: year AD



- `month (integer)`: index of month; January is 1, December is 12
- `day (integer)`: day of month (the first day is 1)
- `hour (integer)`: hour (0-23)
- `min (integer)`: minute (0-59)
- `sec (floating point)`: second (0<=sec<60)
- return value (*floating point*): modified Julian date corresponding to arguments

**dateToMjd( year, month, day )**

Converts a calendar date to Modified Julian Date.

- `year (integer)`: year AD
- `month (integer)`: index of month; January is 1, December is 12
- `day (integer)`: day of month (the first day is 1)
- return value (*floating point*): modified Julian date corresponding to 00:00:00 of the date specified by the arguments

**decYearToMjd( decYear )**

Converts a Decimal Year to a Modified Julian Date.

- `decYear (floating point)`: decimal year
- return value (*floating point*): modified Julian Date

**mjdToIso( mjd )**

Converts a Modified Julian Date value to an ISO 8601-format date-time string. The output format is `yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss`.

- `mjd (floating point)`: modified Julian date
- return value (*String*): ISO 8601 format date corresponding to `mjd`

**mjdToDate( mjd )**

Converts a Modified Julian Date value to an ISO 8601-format date string. The output format is `yyyy-mm-dd`.

- `mjd (floating point)`: modified Julian date
- return value (*String*): ISO 8601 format date corresponding to `mjd`

**mjdToTime( mjd )**

Converts a Modified Julian Date value to an ISO 8601-format time-only string. The output format is `hh:mm:ss`.

- `mjd (floating point)`: modified Julian date
- return value (*String*): ISO 8601 format time corresponding to `mjd`

**mjdToDecYear( mjd )**

Converts a Modified Julian Date to Decimal Year.

- `mjd (floating point)`: modified Julian Date
- return value (*floating point*): decimal year

**formatMjd( mjd, format )**

Converts a Modified Julian Date value to a date using a customisable date format. The format is as defined by the `java.text.SimpleDateFormat` (<http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/api/java/text/SimpleDateFormat.html>) class. The default output corresponds to the string `"yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss"`

- `mjd (floating point)`: modified Julian date
- `format (String)`: formatting pattern
- return value (*String*): custom formatted time corresponding to `mjd`

**mjdToJulian( mjd )**

Converts a Modified Julian Date to Julian Epoch. For approximate purposes, the result of this routine consists of an integral part which gives the year AD and a fractional part which represents the distance through that year, so that for instance 2000.5 is approximately 1 July 2000.

- `mjd` (*floating point*): modified Julian date
- return value (*floating point*): Julian epoch

**julianToMjd( julianEpoch )**

Converts a Julian Epoch to Modified Julian Date. For approximate purposes, the argument of this routine consists of an integral part which gives the year AD and a fractional part which represents the distance through that year, so that for instance 2000.5 is approximately 1 July 2000.

- `julianEpoch` (*floating point*): Julian epoch
- return value (*floating point*): modified Julian date

**mjdToBesselian( mjd )**

Converts Modified Julian Date to Besselian Epoch. For approximate purposes, the result of this routine consists of an integral part which gives the year AD and a fractional part which represents the distance through that year, so that for instance 1950.5 is approximately 1 July 1950.

- `mjd` (*floating point*): modified Julian date
- return value (*floating point*): Besselian epoch

**besselianToMjd( besselianEpoch )**

Converts Besselian Epoch to Modified Julian Date. For approximate purposes, the argument of this routine consists of an integral part which gives the year AD and a fractional part which represents the distance through that year, so that for instance 1950.5 is approximately 1 July 1950.

- `besselianEpoch` (*floating point*): Besselian epoch
- return value (*floating point*): modified Julian date

**unixMillisToMjd( unixMillis )**

Converts from milliseconds since the Unix epoch (1970-01-01T00:00:00) to a modified Julian date value

- `unixMillis` (*long integer*): milliseconds since the Unix epoch
- return value (*floating point*): modified Julian date

**mjdToUnixMillis( mjd )**

Converts from modified Julian date to milliseconds since the Unix epoch (1970-01-01T00:00:00).

- `mjd` (*floating point*): modified Julian date
- return value (*long integer*): milliseconds since the Unix epoch

### 8.5.10 Distances

Functions for converting between different measures of cosmological distance.

The following parameters are used:

- **z**: redshift
- **H0**: Hubble constant in km/sec/Mpc (example value ~70)
- **omegaM**: Density ratio of the universe (example value 0.3)

- **omegaLambda**: Normalised cosmological constant (example value 0.7)

For a flat universe,  $\text{omegaM} + \text{omegaLambda} = 1$

The terms and formulae used here are taken from the paper by D.W.Hogg, *Distance measures in cosmology*, astro-ph/9905116 (<http://arxiv.org/abs/astro-ph/9905116>) v4 (2000).

#### **SPEED\_OF\_LIGHT**

Speed of light in m/s.

#### **METRE\_PER\_PARSEC**

Number of metres in a parsec.

#### **SEC\_PER\_YEAR**

Number of seconds in a year.

#### **MpcToM( distMpc )**

Converts from MegaParsecs to metres.

- `distMpc` (*floating point*): distance in Mpc
- return value (*floating point*): distance in m

#### **mToMpc( distM )**

Converts from metres to MegaParsecs.

- `distM` (*floating point*): distance in m
- return value (*floating point*): distance in Mpc

#### **zToDist( z )**

Quick and dirty function for converting from redshift to distance.

**Warning:** this makes some reasonable assumptions about the cosmology and returns the luminosity distance. It is only intended for approximate use. If you care about the details, use one of the more specific functions here.

- `z` (*floating point*): redshift
- return value (*floating point*): some distance measure in Mpc

#### **zToAge( z )**

Quick and dirty function for converting from redshift to time.

**Warning:** this makes some reasonable assumptions about the cosmology. It is only intended for approximate use. If you care about the details use one of the more specific functions here.

- `z` (*floating point*): redshift
- return value (*floating point*): 'age' of photons from redshift `z` in Gyr

#### **comovingDistanceL( z, H0, omegaM, omegaLambda )**

Line-of-sight comoving distance.

- `z` (*floating point*): redshift
- `H0` (*floating point*): Hubble constant in km/sec/Mpc
- `omegaM` (*floating point*): density ratio of the universe
- `omegaLambda` (*floating point*): normalised cosmological constant
- return value (*floating point*): line-of-sight comoving distance in Mpc

#### **comovingDistanceT( z, H0, omegaM, omegaLambda )**

Transverse comoving distance.

- *z (floating point)*: redshift
- *H0 (floating point)*: Hubble constant in km/sec/Mpc
- *omegaM (floating point)*: density ratio of the universe
- *omegaLambda (floating point)*: normalised cosmological constant
- *return value (floating point)*: transverse comoving distance in Mpc

**angularDiameterDistance( *z*, *H0*, *omegaM*, *omegaLambda* )**

Angular diameter distance.

- *z (floating point)*: redshift
- *H0 (floating point)*: Hubble constant in km/sec/Mpc
- *omegaM (floating point)*: density ratio of the universe
- *omegaLambda (floating point)*: normalised cosmological constant
- *return value (floating point)*: angular diameter distance in Mpc

**luminosityDistance( *z*, *H0*, *omegaM*, *omegaLambda* )**

Luminosity distance.

- *z (floating point)*: redshift
- *H0 (floating point)*: Hubble constant in km/sec/Mpc
- *omegaM (floating point)*: density ratio of the universe
- *omegaLambda (floating point)*: normalised cosmological constant
- *return value (floating point)*: luminosity distance in Mpc

**lookbackTime( *z*, *H0*, *omegaM*, *omegaLambda* )**

Lookback time. This returns the difference between the age of the universe at time of observation (now) and the age of the universe at the time when photons of redshift *z* were emitted.

- *z (floating point)*: redshift
- *H0 (floating point)*: Hubble constant in km/sec/Mpc
- *omegaM (floating point)*: density ratio of the universe
- *omegaLambda (floating point)*: normalised cosmological constant
- *return value (floating point)*: lookback time in Gyr

**comovingVolume( *z*, *H0*, *omegaM*, *omegaLambda* )**

Comoving volume. This returns the all-sky total comoving volume out to a given redshift *z*.

- *z (floating point)*: redshift
- *H0 (floating point)*: Hubble constant in km/sec/Mpc
- *omegaM (floating point)*: density ratio of the universe
- *omegaLambda (floating point)*: normalised cosmological constant
- *return value (floating point)*: comoving volume in Gpc<sup>3</sup>

### 8.5.11 Conversions

Functions for converting between strings and numeric values.

**toString( *value* )**

Turns a numeric value into a string.

- *value (floating point)*: numeric value
- *return value (String)*: a string representation of *value*

**parseByte( *str* )**

Attempts to interpret a string as a byte (8-bit signed integer) value. If the input string can't be

interpreted in this way, a blank value will result.

- `str (String)`: string containing numeric representation
- return value (*byte*): byte value of `str`

#### `parseShort( str )`

Attempts to interpret a string as a short (16-bit signed integer) value. If the input string can't be interpreted in this way, a blank value will result.

- `str (String)`: string containing numeric representation
- return value (*short integer*): byte value of `str`

#### `parseInt( str )`

Attempts to interpret a string as an int (32-bit signed integer) value. If the input string can't be interpreted in this way, a blank value will result.

- `str (String)`: string containing numeric representation
- return value (*integer*): byte value of `str`

#### `parseLong( str )`

Attempts to interpret a string as a long (64-bit signed integer) value. If the input string can't be interpreted in this way, a blank value will result.

- `str (String)`: string containing numeric representation
- return value (*long integer*): byte value of `str`

#### `parseFloat( str )`

Attempts to interpret a string as a float (32-bit floating point) value. If the input string can't be interpreted in this way, a blank value will result.

- `str (String)`: string containing numeric representation
- return value (*floating point*): byte value of `str`

#### `parseDouble( str )`

Attempts to interpret a string as a double (64-bit signed integer) value. If the input string can't be interpreted in this way, a blank value will result.

- `str (String)`: string containing numeric representation
- return value (*floating point*): byte value of `str`

#### `toByte( value )`

Attempts to convert the numeric argument to a byte (8-bit signed integer) result. If it is out of range, a blank value will result.

- `value (floating point)`: numeric value for conversion
- return value (*byte*): `value` converted to type `byte`

#### `toShort( value )`

Attempts to convert the numeric argument to a short (16-bit signed integer) result. If it is out of range, a blank value will result.

- `value (floating point)`: numeric value for conversion
- return value (*short integer*): `value` converted to type `short`

#### `toInteger( value )`

Attempts to convert the numeric argument to an int (32-bit signed integer) result. If it is out of range, a blank value will result.

- `value (floating point)`: numeric value for conversion
- return value (*integer*): `value` converted to type `int`

**toLong( value )**

Attempts to convert the numeric argument to a long (64-bit signed integer) result. If it is out of range, a blank value will result.

- *value (floating point)*: numeric value for conversion
- *return value (long integer)*: value converted to type long

**toFloat( value )**

Attempts to convert the numeric argument to a float (32-bit floating point) result. If it is out of range, a blank value will result.

- *value (floating point)*: numeric value for conversion
- *return value (floating point)*: value converted to type float

**toDouble( value )**

Converts the numeric argument to a double (64-bit signed integer) result.

- *value (floating point)*: numeric value for conversion
- *return value (floating point)*: value converted to type double

**toHex( value )**

Converts the integer argument to hexadecimal form.

- *value (long integer)*: integer value
- *return value (String)*: hexadecimal representation of value

**fromHex( hexVal )**

Converts a string representing a hexadecimal number to its integer value.

- *hexVal (String)*: hexadecimal representation of value
- *return value (integer)*: integer value represented by hexVal

## 8.6 Examples

Here are some examples for defining new columns; the expressions below could appear as the `<expr>` in a `tpipe addcol` or `sortexpr` command).

### Average

```
(first + second) * 0.5
```

### Square root

```
sqrt(variance)
```

### Angle conversion

```
radiansToDegrees(DEC_radians)
degreesToRadians(RA_degrees)
```

### Conversion from string to number

```
parseInt($12)
parseDouble(ident)
```

### Conversion from number to string

```
toString(index)
```

**Conversion between numeric types**

```
toShort(obs_type)
toDouble(range)
```

*or*

```
(short) obs_type
(double) range
```

**Conversion from sexagesimal to radians**

```
hmsToRadians(RA1950)
dmsToRadians(decDeg,decMin,decSec)
```

**Conversion from radians to sexagesimal**

```
radiansToDms($3)
radiansToHms(RA,2)
```

**Outlier clipping**

```
min(1000, max(value, 0))
```

**Converting a magic value to null**

```
jmag == 9999 ? NULL : jmag
```

**Converting a null value to a magic one**

```
NULL_jmag ? 9999 : jmag
```

**Taking the third scalar element from an array-valued column**

```
psfCounts[2]
```

and here are some examples of boolean expressions that could be used for row selection (appearing in a `tpipe select` command)

**Within a numeric range**

```
RA > 100 && RA < 120 && Dec > 75 && Dec < 85
```

**Within a circle**

```
$2*$2 + $3*$3 < 1
skyDistance(ra0,dec0,degreesToRadians(RA),degreesToRadians(DEC))<15*ARC_MINUTE
```

**First 100 rows**

```
index <= 100
```

(though you could use `tpipe cmd='head 100'` instead)

**Every tenth row**

```
index % 10 == 0
```

(though you could use `tpipe cmd='every 10'` instead)

**String equality/matching**

```

equals(SECTOR, "ZZ9 Plural Z Alpha")
equalsIgnoreCase(SECTOR, "zz9 plural z alpha")
startsWith(SECTOR, "ZZ")
contains(ph_qual, "U")

```

### String regular expression matching

```
matches(SECTOR, "[XYZ] Alpha")
```

### Test for non-blank value

```
! NULL_ellipticity
```

## 8.7 Advanced Topics

This section contains some notes on getting the most out of the algebraic expressions facility. If you're not a Java programmer, some of the following may be a bit daunting - read on at your own risk!

### 8.7.1 Expression evaluation

This note provides a bit more detail for Java programmers on what is going on here; it describes how the use of functions in STILTS algebraic expressions relates to normal Java code.

The expressions which you write are compiled to Java bytecode when you enter them (if there is a 'compilation error' it will be reported straight away). The functions listed in the previous subsections are all the `public static` methods of the classes which are made available by default. The classes listed are all in the package `uk.ac.starlink.ttools.func`. However, the `public static` methods are all imported into an anonymous namespace for bytecode compilation, so that you write `(sqrt(x,y))` and not `Maths.sqrt(x,y)`. The same happens to other classes that are imported (which can be in any package or none) - their `public static` methods all go into the anonymous namespace. Thus, method name clashes are a possibility.

This cleverness is all made possible by the rather wonderful JEL (<http://kinetic.ac.donetsk.ua/JEL/>).

### 8.7.2 Instance Methods

There is another category of functions which can be used apart from those listed in Section 8.5. These are called, in Java/object-oriented parlance, "instance methods" and represent functions that can be executed on an object.

It is possible to invoke any of its `public` instance methods on any object (though not on primitive values - numeric and boolean ones). The syntax is that you place a `"."` followed by the method invocation after the object you want to invoke the method on, hence `NAME.substring(3)` instead of `substring(NAME,3)`. If you know what you're doing, feel free to go ahead and do this. However, most of the instance methods you're likely to want to use have equivalents in the normal functions listed in the previous section, so unless you're a Java programmer or feeling adventurous, you may be best off ignoring this feature.

### 8.7.3 Adding User-Defined Functions

The functions provided by default for use with algebraic expressions, while powerful, may not provide all the operations you need. For this reason, it is possible to write your own extensions to



the expression language. In this way you can specify arbitrarily complicated functions. Note however that this will only allow you to define new columns or subsets where each cell is a function only of the other cells in the same row - it will not allow values in one row to be functions of values in another.

In order to do this, you have to write and compile a (probably short) program in the Java language. A full discussion of how to go about this is beyond the scope of this document, so if you are new to Java and/or programming you may need to find a friendly local programmer to assist (or mail the author). The following explanation is aimed at Java programmers, but may not be incomprehensible to non-specialists.

The steps you need to follow are:

1. Write and compile a class containing one or more static public methods representing the function(s) required
2. Make this class available on the application's classpath at runtime as described in Section 3.1
3. Specify the class's name to the application, as the value of the `jel.classes` system property (colon-separated if there are several) as described in Section 3.3

Any public static methods defined in the classes thus specified will then be available for use. They should be defined to take and return the relevant primitive or Object types for the function required. For instance a class written as follows would define a three-value average:

```
public class AuxFuncs {
    public static double average3( double x, double y, double z ) {
        return ( x + y + z ) / 3.0;
    }
}
```

and the command

```
stilts tpipe cmd='addcol AVERAGE "average3($1,$2,$3)"'
```

would add a new column named **AVERAGE** giving the average of the first three existing columns. Exactly how you would build this is dependent on your system, but it might involve doing something like the following:

1. Writing a file named `AuxFuncs.java` containing the above code
2. Compiling it using a command like `"javac AuxFuncs.java"`
3. Running `tpipe` using the flags `"stilts -classpath . -Djel.classes=AuxFuncs tpipe"`

## A Commands By Category

This section lists the commands available broken down by the category of function they provide. Some commands appear in more than one category. Detailed descriptions and examples for each command can be found in Appendix B.

### Format conversion:

- `tcopy` (Appendix B.14): Converts between table formats
- `votcopy` (Appendix B.22): Transforms between VOTable encodings

See also Section 4.

### Generic table manipulation:

- `tcopy` (Appendix B.14): Converts between table formats
- `tpipe` (Appendix B.20): Performs pipeline processing on a table
- `tcat` (Appendix B.12): Concatenates multiple similar tables
- `tcatn` (Appendix B.13): Concatenates multiple tables
- `tjoin` (Appendix B.16): Joins multiple tables side-to-side
- `tcube` (Appendix B.15): Calculates N-dimensional histograms

See also Section 5.

### Crossmatching:

- `tmatch1` (Appendix B.17): Performs a crossmatch internal to a single table
- `tmatch2` (Appendix B.18): Crossmatches 2 tables using flexible criteria
- `tmatchn` (Appendix B.19): Crossmatches multiple tables using flexible criteria
- `tskymatch2` (Appendix B.21): Crossmatches 2 tables on sky position
- `coneskysearch` (Appendix B.2): Crossmatches table on sky position against Cone Search service
- `sqlskymatch` (Appendix B.10): Crossmatches table on sky position against SQL table

See also Section 6.

### Plotting:

- `plot2d` (Appendix B.4): 2D Scatter Plot
- `plot3d` (Appendix B.5): 3D Scatter Plot
- `plothist` (Appendix B.6): Histogram

See also Section 7.

### VOTables:

- `votcopy` (Appendix B.22): Transforms between VOTable encodings
- `votlint` (Appendix B.23): Validates VOTable documents

### Virtual Observatory service access:

- `regquery` (Appendix B.7): Queries the VO registry
- `coneskysearch` (Appendix B.2): Crossmatches table on sky position against Cone Search service

### SQL Database access:

- `sqlclient` (Appendix B.9): Executes SQL statements
- `sqlupdate` (Appendix B.11): Updates values in an SQL table
- `sqlskymatch` (Appendix B.10): Crossmatches table on sky position against SQL table

### Miscellaneous:

- `server` (Appendix B.8): Runs an HTTP server to perform STILTS commands

- `calc` (Appendix B.1): Evaluates expressions
- `funcs` (Appendix B.3): Browses functions used by algebraic expression language

## B Command Reference

This appendix provides the reference documentation for the commands in the package. For each one a description of its purpose, a list of its command-line arguments, and some examples are given.

### B.1 `calc`: Evaluates expressions

`calc` is a very simple utility for evaluating expressions. It uses the same expression evaluator as is used in `tpipe` and the other generic table tasks for things like creating new columns, so it can be used as a quick test to see what expressions work, or in order to evaluate expressions using the various algebraic functions documented in Section 8.5. Since usually no table is involved, you can't refer to column names in the expressions. It has one mandatory parameter, the expression to evaluate, and writes the result to the screen.

#### B.1.1 Usage

The usage of `calc` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> calc table=<table>
                             [expression=<expr>]
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**expression = <expr>**

An expression to evaluate. The functions in Section 8.5 can be used.

**table = <table>**

A table which provides the context within which `expression` is evaluated. This parameter is optional, and will usually not be required; its only purpose is to allow use of constant expressions (table parameters) associated with the table. These can be referenced using identifiers of the form `param$*` or `ucd$*` - see Section 8.2 for more detail.

#### B.1.2 Examples

Here are some examples of using `calc`:

```
stilts calc 1+2
```

Calculates one plus two. Writes "3" to standard output.

```
stilts calc 'isoToMjd("2005-12-25T00:00:00")'
```

Works out the Modified Julian Day corresponding to Christmas 2005. The output is "53729.0".

```
stilts calc 'param$author' table=catalogue.xml
```

In this case the expression is evaluated in the context of the supplied table, which means that the table's parameters can be referenced in the expression. This example just outputs the value of the table parameter named "author".

## B.2 coneskymatch: Crossmatches table on sky position against Cone Search service

`coneskymatch` is a utility which performs a cone search (cone search is an IVOA standard protocol) query for each row of an input table and concatenates the results of all these queries together into one big output table. You give the service URL (Appendix B.2.3) for the cone search server you wish to use, and expressions (usually column names) defining how to get the search parameters (sky position and search radius) for each row of the input table. The program then goes through the input table and dispatches a cone search query to the server for each row. For each of these queries the service should respond with a VOTable containing the objects it knows about in the specified region; hopefully the columns will be the same or very similar for all the different queries since they are using the same service. The response tables are stitched together top-to-bottom (in the same way as `tcat`) and the result is output.

The effect of this is like doing a positional crossmatch where one of the catalogues is local and the other is remote and provides a cone search service. Because of both the network communication and the naive algorithm however, it is only suitable if the local catalogue has a rather small number of rows.

The `parallel` parameter allows you to perform multiple cone searches concurrently, so that instead of completing the first cone search, then the second, then the third, the program can be executing a number of them at once. This can speed up operation considerably, especially in the face of network latency, but beware that submitting a very large number of queries simultaneously to the same server may overload it, resulting in some combination of failed queries, ultimately slower runtimes, and unpopularity with cone search server admins. Best to start with a low parallelism and cautiously increase it to see whether there are gains in performance.

Note that when running, `coneskymatch` can generate a lot of WARNING messages. Most of these are complaining about badly formed VOTables being returned from the cone search services. STILTS does its best to work out what the service responses mean in this case, and usually makes a good enough job of it.

*Note: this task was known as `multicone` in its experimental form in STILTS v1.2 and v1.3.*

### B.2.1 Usage

The usage of `coneskymatch` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> coneskymatch ifmt=<in-format> istream=true|false
                                icmd=<cmds> ocmd=<cmds>
                                omode=<out-mode> <mode-args>
                                out=<out-table> ofmt=<out-format>
                                ra=<expr> dec=<expr> sr=<expr>
                                find=best|all copycols=<colid-list>
                                scorecol=<col-name> parallel=<n>
                                erract=abort|ignore|retry|retry<n>
                                ostream=true|false fixcols=none|dups|all
                                suffix0=<label> suffix1=<label>
                                serviceurl=<value> verb=1|2|3
                                emptyok=true|false
                                [in=]<table>
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**copycols = <colid-list>**

List of columns from the input table which are to be copied to the output table. Each column identified here will be prepended to the columns of the combined output table, and its value for each row taken from the input table row which provided the parameters of the query which produced it. See Section 5.3 for list syntax. The default setting is "\*", which means that all columns from the input table are included in the output.

[Default: \*]

**dec = <expr>**

Expression which evaluates to the declination in degrees in the ICRS coordinate system for the request at each row of the input table. This will usually be the name or ID of a column in the input table, or a function involving one.

**emptyok = true|false**

Whether the table metadata which is returned from a search result with zero rows is to be believed. According to the spirit, though not the letter, of the cone search standard, a cone search service which returns no data ought nevertheless to return the correct column headings. Unfortunately this is not always the case. If this parameter is set *true*, it is assumed that the service behaves properly in this respect; if it does not an error may result. In that case, set this parameter *false*. A consequence of setting it *false* is that in the event of no results being returned, the task will return no table at all, rather than an empty one.

[Default: *true*]

**erract = abort|ignore|retry|retry<n>**

Determines what will happen if any of the individual cone search requests fails. By default the task aborts. That may be the best thing to do, but for unreliable or poorly implemented services you may find that some searches fail and others succeed so it can be best to continue operation in the face of a few failures. The options are:

- *abort*: failure of any query terminates the task
- *ignore*: failure of a query is treated the same as a query which returns no rows
- *retry*: failed queries are retried until they succeed; use with care - if the failure is for some good, or at least reproducible reason this could prevent the task from ever completing
- *retry<n>*: failed queries are retried at most a fixed number *<n>* of times. If they still fail the task terminates.

[Default: *abort*]

**find = best|all**

Determines which matches are retained. If *best* is selected, then only the query table row which best matches the row from the input table will be output. If *all* is selected, then any rows in the query table which match the input table are output.

[Default: *all*]

**fixcols = none|dups|all**

Determines how input columns are renamed before use in the output table. The choices are:

- *none*: columns are not renamed
- *dups*: columns which would otherwise have duplicate names in the output will be renamed to indicate which table they came from
- *all*: all columns will be renamed to indicate which table they came from

If columns are renamed, the new ones are determined by *suffix\** parameters.

[Default: *dups*]

**icmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the input table, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "icmd=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmt = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (`auto`) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (`auto`)]

**in = <table>**

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmt` parameter.

**istream = true|false**

If set true, the `in` table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the `ifmt` parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

[Default: `false`]

**ocmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "ocmd=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(`auto`)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: (`auto`)]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (`<mode-args>`) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- `out`
- `meta`
- `stats`
- `count`
- `cgi`
- `discard`
- `topcat`
- `samp`
- `plastic`
- `tosql`

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: `out`]

**ostream = `true|false`**

If set `true`, this will cause the operation to stream on output, so that the output table is built up as the results are obtained from the cone search service. The disadvantage of this is that some output modes and formats need multiple passes through the data to work, so depending on the output destination, the operation may fail if this is set. Use with care (or be prepared for the operation to fail).

[Default: `false`]

**out = `<out-table>`**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value `"-"` (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of `"out"`.

[Default: `-`]

**parallel = `<n>`**

Allows multiple cone searches to be performed concurrently. If set to the default value, 1, the cone query corresponding to the first row of the input table will be dispatched, when that is completed the query corresponding to the second row will be dispatched, and so on. If set to `<n>`, then queries will be overlapped in such a way that up to approximately `<n>` may be running at any one time. Whether this is a good idea, and what might be a sensible maximum value for `<n>`, depends on the characteristics of the service being queried.

[Default: 1]

**ra = `<expr>`**

Expression which evaluates to the right ascension in degrees in the ICRS coordinate system for the request at each row of the input table. This will usually be the name or ID of a column in the input table, or a function involving one.

**scorecol = `<col-name>`**

Gives the name of a column in the output table to contain the distance between the requested central position and the actual position of the returned row. The distance returned is an angular distance in degrees. If a null value is chosen, no distance column will appear in the output table.

[Default: `Separation`]



**serviceurl** = <value>

The base part of a URL which defines the queries to be made. Additional parameters will be appended to this using CGI syntax ("name=value", separated by '&' characters). If this value does not end in either a '?' or a '&', one will be added as appropriate.

See Appendix B.2.3 for discussion of how to locate service URLs corresponding to given datasets.

**sr** = <expr>

Expression which evaluates to the search radius in degrees for the request at each row of the input table. This will often be a constant numerical value, but may be the name or ID of a column in the input table, or a function involving one.

**suffix0** = <label>

If the `fixcols` parameter is set so that input columns are renamed for insertion into the output table, this parameter determines how the renaming is done. It gives a suffix which is appended to all renamed columns from the input table.

[Default: `_0`]

**suffix1** = <label>

If the `fixcols` parameter is set so that input columns are renamed for insertion into the output table, this parameter determines how the renaming is done. It gives a suffix which is appended to all renamed columns from the cone result table.

[Default: `_1`]

**verb** = 1|2|3

Verbosity level of the tables returned by the query service. A value of 1 indicates the bare minimum and 3 indicates all available information.

## B.2.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `coneskyrmatch`:

```
stilts coneskyrmatch serviceurl=http://archive.stsci.edu/hst/search.php \
                    in=messier.xml ra=RA dec=DEC sr=0.05 \
                    out=matches.xml
```

This queries the HST cone search service from Space Telescope for records within .05 degrees of each Messier object contained in a local VOTable `messier.xml`. The result is written to a new VOTable, `matches.xml`. The J2000 positions of each record in the input file are held in columns named RA and DEC respectively.

```
stilts coneskyrmatch \
    serviceurl='http://www.nofs.navy.mil/cgi-bin/vo_cone.cgi?CAT=NOMAD' \
    in=vizier.xml#7 \
    icmd='addskycoords -inunit sex fk4 fk5 RAB1950 DEB1950 RAJ2000 DEJ2000' \
    icmd='progress' \
    ra=RAJ2000 dec=DEJ2000 sr=0.01 \
    ocmd='replacecol -units rad RA hmsToRadians(RA[0],RA[1],RA[2])' \
    ocmd='replacecol -units rad DEC dmsToRadians(DEC[0],DEC[1],DEC[2])' \
    omode=topcat
```

In this example some pre-processing of the input catalogue and post-processing of the output catalogue is performed as well as the multiple cone search itself.

The input catalogue, which is the 8th TABLE element in a VOTable file, contains sky positions in sexagesimal FK4 (B1950) coordinates. The `icmd=addskycoords...` parameter specifies a filter which will add new columns in FK5 (J2000) degrees, which are what the `coneskyrmatch` command requires. The `icmd=progress` parameter specifies a filter which will write progress information to the terminal so you can see how the queries are progressing.

The NOMAD service specified by the `serviceurl` parameter used here happens to return results with the RA/DEC columns represented in a rather eccentric format, namely 3-element floating point arrays representing (hours,minutes,seconds)/(degrees,minutes,seconds). The two `ocmd=replacecol...` filters replace the values of these columns with the scalar equivalents in radians. Finally, the `omode=topcat` parameter causes the result table to be loaded directly into TOPCAT (if it is available).

```
stilts coneskymatch serviceurl='http://archive.stsci.edu/iue/search.php?' \
    in=queries.txt ifmt=ascii \
    ra='$1' dec='$2' \
    sr='$3' copycols='$4' \
    out=found.fits
```

Here the input is a plain text table with four unnamed columns, giving in order the right ascension, declination, positional error and name of target objects. The command carries out a cone search to the named service for each one. Note in this case the search radius (`sr` parameter) is taken from the table and so varies for each query. The `copycols` parameter has the value '\$4', which means that the value of the fourth column of the input table will be prepended to each row of the output table for which it is responsible. Output is to a FITS table.

### B.2.3 Locating Cone Search Service URLs

To use the `coneskymatch` command you need the **service URL** (also known as the **base URL** or **access URL**) of a cone search service to use. If you know one of these representing a service that you wish to use, you can use it directly.

If you don't, you will need to find the URL from somewhere. It is the job of the Virtual Observatory **Registry** to keep a record of where you can find various astronomical services, so this is where you should look.

There are various ways you can interrogate the registry; the easiest is probably to use a graphical registry search tool such as AstroGrid's **VOExplorer**; the NVO offers the command-line tools VO-CLI and IVOARegistry; there may be others.

It is also possible to interrogate the registry using STILTS's `regquery` (Appendix B.7) command. See that section of the manual for details, but for instance to locate registered Cone Search services which have something to do with SDSS data, you could execute the following:

```
stilts regquery query="capability/@standardID = 'ivo://ivoa.net/std/ConeSearch' and title
    ocmd='keepcols 'shortName AccessUrl'" \
    ofmt=ascii
```

Writing just `query="capability/@standardID = 'ivo://ivoa.net/std/ConeSearch'"` with no further qualification would give you *all* registered cone search services.

### B.3 funcs: Browses functions used by algebraic expression language

`funcs` is a utility which allows you to browse the functions you can use in STILTS's algebraic expression language. Invoking the command causes a window to pop up on the display with two parts. The left hand panel contains a tree-like representation of the functions available - the top level shows the classes (categories) into which the functions are divided, and if you open these up (by double clicking on them) each contains a list of functions and constants in that class. If you click on any of these classes or their constituent functions or constants, a full description of what they are and how to use them will appear in the right hand panel.

The information available from this command is the same as that given in Section 8.5, but the graphical browser may be a more convenient way to view the documentation. There are no

parameters.

### B.3.1 Usage

The usage of `funcs` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> funcs
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

This task has no parameters.

## B.4 `plot2d`: 2D Scatter Plot

`plot2d` performs two-dimensional scatter plots, sending the output to a graphical display or writing it to a file in some vector or bitmapped graphics format. You need to supply it with values for one or more X and Y datasets, in terms of table columns, and it will generate a plot with a point for each row. There are many options available to configure the detailed appearance of the plot, but in its simplest form invocation is quite straightforward. See Section 7 for more discussion on use of the plotting commands.

### B.4.1 Usage

The usage of `plot2d` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> plot2d xpix=<int-value> ypix=<int-value>
                             font=dialog|serif|... fontsize=<int-value>
                             fontstyle=plain|bold|italic|bold-italic
                             title=<value> omode=swing|out|cgi|discard|auto
                             out=<out-file> ofmt=png|gif|jpeg|eps|eps-gzip
                             inN=<table> ifmtN=<in-format>
                             istreamN=true|false cmdN=<cmds> xdataN=<expr>
                             ydataN=<expr> auxdataN=<expr>
                             xlo=<float-value> ylo=<float-value>
                             auxlo=<float-value> xhi=<float-value>
                             yhi=<float-value> auxhi=<float-value>
                             xlog=true|false ylog=true|false
                             auxlog=true|false xflip=true|false
                             yflip=true|false auxflip=true|false
                             xlabel=<value> ylabel=<value> auxlabel=<value>
                             xerrorN=<expr>| [<lo-expr>], [<hi-expr>]
                             yerrorN=<expr>| [<lo-expr>], [<hi-expr>]
                             auxshader=rainbow|pastel|... txtlabelN=<value>
                             subsetNS=<expr> nameNS=<value>
                             colourNS=<rrggbb>|red|blue|...
                             shapeNS=filled_circle|open_circle|...
                             sizeNS=<int-value> transparencyNS=<int-value>
                             lineNS=DotToDot|LinearRegression
                             hideNS=true|false
                             errstyleNS=lines|capped_lines|...
                             grid=true|false antialias=true|false
                             sequence=<suffix>,<suffix>,...
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**antialias = true|false**

Controls whether lines are drawn using antialiasing, where applicable. If lines are drawn to a

bitmapped-type graphics output format setting this parameter to true smooths the lines out by using gradations of colour for diagonal lines, and setting it false simply sets each pixel in the line to on or off. For vector-type graphics output formats, or for cases in which no diagonal lines are drawn, the setting of this parameter has no effect. Setting it true may slow the plot down slightly.

[Default: `true`]

**auxdataN = <expr>**

Gives a column name or expression for the aux axis data for table N. The expression is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8

**auxflip = true|false**

If set true, the scale on the aux axis will increase in the opposite sense from usual (e.g. right to left rather than left to right).

[Default: `false`]

**auxhi = <float-value>**

The upper limit for the plotted aux axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is high enough to accommodate all the data.

**auxlabel = <value>**

Specifies a label to be used for annotating axis aux. A default values based on the plotted data will be used if no value is supplied for this parameter.

**auxlo = <float-value>**

The lower limit for the plotted aux axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is low enough to accommodate all the data.

**auxlog = true|false**

If false (the default), the scale on the aux axis is linear; if true it is logarithmic.

[Default: `false`]

**auxshader = rainbow|pastel|...**

Determines how data from auxiliary axes will be displayed. Generally this is some kind of colour ramp. These are the available *colour fixing* options:

- rainbow
- pastel
- standard
- heat
- colour
- hue
- greyscale
- red-blue

and these are the available *colour modifying* options:

- hsv\_h
- hsv\_s
- hsv\_v
- intensity
- rgb\_red
- rgb\_green
- rgb\_blue
- yuv\_y
- yuv\_u
- yuv\_v
- transparency

[Default: rainbow]

**cmdN = <cmds>**

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "cmdN=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**colourNS = <rrggbb>|red|blue|...**

Defines the colour of markers plotted. The value may be a 6-digit hexadecimal number giving red, green and blue intensities, e.g. "ff00ff" for magenta. Alternatively it may be the name of one of the pre-defined colours. These are currently red, blue, green, grey, magenta, cyan, orange, pink, yellow, black and white.

For most purposes, either the American or the British spelling is accepted for this parameter name.

**errstyleNS = lines|capped\_lines|...**

Defines the way in which error bars (or ellipses, or...) will be represented for data set NS if errors are being displayed. The following options are available:

- none
- lines
- capped\_lines
- caps
- arrows
- ellipse
- crosshair\_ellipse
- rectangle
- crosshair\_rectangle
- filled\_ellipse
- filled\_rectangle

[Default: lines]

**font = dialog|serif|...**

Determines the font that will be used for textual annotation of the plot, including axes etc. The available names are:

- bitstream\_charter
- bitstream\_vera\_sans
- bitstream\_vera\_sans\_mono
- bitstream\_vera\_serif
- century\_schoolbook\_1
- courier
- courier\_10\_pitch
- cursor
- dialog
- dialoginput
- dingbats
- hershey
- lucida\_bright
- lucida\_sans
- lucida\_sans\_typewriter

- luxi\_mono
- luxi\_sans
- luxi\_serif
- monospaced
- nimbus\_mono\_l
- nimbus\_roman\_no9\_l
- nimbus\_sans\_l
- nimbus\_sans\_l\_condensed
- opensymbol
- sansserif
- serif
- standard\_symbols\_l
- urw\_bookman\_l
- urw\_chancery\_l
- urw\_gothic\_l
- urw\_palladio\_l
- utopia

[Default: dialog]

**fontsize = <int-value>**

Sets the font size used for plot annotations.

[Default: 12]

**fontstyle = plain|bold|italic|bold-italic**

Gives a style in which the font is to be applied for plot annotations. Options are `plain`, `bold`, `italic` and `bold-italic`.

[Default: plain]

**grid = true|false**

If true, grid lines are drawn on the plot. If false, they are absent.

[Default: true]

**hideNS = true|false**

Indicates whether the actual markers plotted for each point should be hidden. Normally this is false, but you may want to set it to true if the point positions are being revealed in some other way, for instance by error markers or lines drawn between them.

[Default: false]

**ifmtN = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value `(auto)` (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (auto)]

**inN = <table>**

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value `"-"`, the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmtN` parameter.

**istreamN = true|false**

If set true, the `inN` table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the `ifmtN` parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally

necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

[Default: false]

**lineNS = DotToDot|LinearRegression**

Determines what line if any will be plotted along with the data points. The options are:

- **null**: No line is plotted.
- **DotToDot**: Each point is joined to the next one in sequence by a straight line.
- **LinearRegression**: A linear regression line is plotted based on all the points which are visible in the plot. Note that the regression coefficients take no account of points out of the visible range.

**nameNS = <value>**

Provides a name to use for a subset with the symbolic label NS. This name will be used for display in the legend, if one is displayed.

**ofmt = png|gif|jpeg|eps|eps-gzip**

Graphics format in which the plot is written to the output file. One of:

- **png**: image/png format
- **gif**: image/gif format
- **jpeg**: image/jpeg format
- **eps**: application/postscript format
- **eps-gzip**: application/postscript (gzip) format

May default to a sensible value depending on the filename given by **out**.

**omode = swing|out|cgi|discard|auto**

Determines how the drawn plot will be output.

- **swing**: Plot will be displayed in a window on the screen.
- **out**: Plot will be written to a file given by **out** using the graphics format given by **ofmt**.
- **cgi**: Plot will be written in a way suitable for CGI use direct from a web server. The output is in the graphics format given by **ofmt**, preceded by a suitable "Content-type" declaration.
- **discard**: Plot is drawn, but discarded. There is no output.
- **auto**: Behaves as **swing** or **out** mode depending on presence of **out** parameter

[Default: auto]

**out = <out-file>**

The location of the output file. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" the output will be written to standard output.

**sequence = <suffix>,<suffix>,...**

Can be used to control the sequence in which different datasets and subsets are plotted. This will affect which symbols are plotted on top of, and so potentially obscure, which other ones. The value of this parameter is a comma-separated list of the "NS" suffixes which appear on the parameters which apply to subsets. The sets which are named will be plotted in order, so the first-named one will be at the bottom (most likely to be obscured). Note that if this parameter is supplied, then only those sets which are named will be plotted, so this parameter may also be used to restrict which plots appear (though it may not be the most efficient way of doing this). If no explicit value is supplied for this parameter, sets will be plotted in some sequence decided by STILTS (probably alphabetic by suffix).

**shapeNS = filled\_circle|open\_circle|...**

Defines the shapes for the markers that are plotted in data set NS. The following shapes are available:

- filled\_circle
- open\_circle
- cross
- x
- open\_square
- open\_diamond
- open\_triangle\_up
- open\_triangle\_down
- filled\_square
- filled\_diamond
- filled\_triangle\_up
- filled\_triangle\_down

**sizeNS = <int-value>**

Defines the marker size in pixels for markers plotted in data set NS. If the value is negative, an attempt will be made to use a suitable size according to how many points there are to be plotted.

[Default: -1]

**subsetNS = <expr>**

Gives the selection criterion for the subset labelled "NS". This is a boolean expression which may be the name of a boolean-valued column or any other boolean-valued expression. Rows for which the expression evaluates true will be included in the subset, and those for which it evaluates false will not.

**title = <value>**

A one-line title to display at the top of the plot.

**transparencyNS = <int-value>**

Determines the transparency of plotted markers for data set NS. A value of <n> means that opacity is only achieved (the background is only blotted out) when <n> pixels of this colour have been plotted on top of each other.

The minimum value is 1, which means opaque markers.

**txtlabelN = <value>**

Gives an expression which will label each plotted point. If given, the text (or number) resulting from evaluating the expression will be written near each point which is plotted.

**xdataN = <expr>**

Gives a column name or expression for the x axis data for table N. The expression is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8

**xerrorN = <expr>|[<lo-expr>],[<hi-expr>]**

Gives expressions for the errors on X coordinates for table N. The following forms are permitted:

- <expr>: symmetric error value
- <lo-expr>,<hi-expr>: distinct lower and upper error values
- <lo-expr>,: lower error value only
- ,<hi-expr>: upper error value only
- null: no errors

The expression in each case is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8.

**xflip = true|false**

If set true, the scale on the x axis will increase in the opposite sense from usual (e.g. right to left rather than left to right).

[Default: false]



**xhi** = <float-value>

The upper limit for the plotted x axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is high enough to accommodate all the data.

**xlabel** = <value>

Specifies a label to be used for annotating axis x. A default values based on the plotted data will be used if no value is supplied for this parameter.

**xlo** = <float-value>

The lower limit for the plotted x axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is low enough to accommodate all the data.

**xlog** = true|false

If false (the default), the scale on the x axis is linear; if true it is logarithmic.

[Default: false]

**xpix** = <int-value>

The width of the output graphic in pixels.

[Default: 400]

**ydataN** = <expr>

Gives a column name or expression for the y axis data for table N. The expression is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8

**yerrorN** = <expr>| [<lo-expr>], [<hi-expr>]

Gives expressions for the errors on Y coordinates for table N. The following forms are permitted:

- <expr>: symmetric error value
- <lo-expr>, <hi-expr>: distinct lower and upper error values
- <lo-expr>, : lower error value only
- , <hi-expr>: upper error value only
- null: no errors

The expression in each case is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8.

**yflip** = true|false

If set true, the scale on the y axis will increase in the opposite sense from usual (e.g. right to left rather than left to right).

[Default: false]

**yhi** = <float-value>

The upper limit for the plotted y axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is high enough to accommodate all the data.

**ylabel** = <value>

Specifies a label to be used for annotating axis y. A default values based on the plotted data will be used if no value is supplied for this parameter.

**ylo** = <float-value>

The lower limit for the plotted y axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is low enough to accommodate all the data.

**ylog** = true|false

If false (the default), the scale on the y axis is linear; if true it is logarithmic.

[Default: false]

**ypix** = <int-value>

The height of the output graphic in pixels.

[Default: 300]

## B.4.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `plot2d` in use:

```
stilts plot2d in=cat.xml xdata=RMAG-BMAG ydata=BMAG
```

Plots a colour-magnitude diagram. Since no `omode` or `out` value has been specified, the plot is posted directly to the graphics display for inspection. By adding the parameter `out=xyplot.eps` the plot could be written to an Encapsulated Postscript file instead.

The generated plot is here.

```
stilts plot2d in=6dfgs_mini.xml xdata=RMAG-BMAG ydata=BMAG
subset1=SGFLAG==1 name1=galaxy colour1=blue shape1=open_circle
subset2=SGFLAG==2 name2=star colour2=e010f0 shape2=x size2=3
xlo=-1 xhi=4.5 ylo=10 yhi=20 xpix=500 ypix=250
out=xyplot2.png
```

Plots a colour-magnitude diagram with multiple subsets. The subsets are labelled "1" and "2" with separate sets of parameters applying to each. The selections for the sets are given by the `subset*` parameters; set 1 is those rows with the `SGFLAG` column equal to 1 and set 2 is those rows with the `SGFLAG` column equal to 2. The boundaries of the plot in data coordinates are set explicitly rather than being determined from the data (this is faster) and the plot size in pixels is also set explicitly rather than taking the default values. Output is to a PNG file.

The generated plot is here.

```
stilts plot2d in1=iras_psc.fits cmd1='addskycoords fk5 galactic RA DEC GLON GLAT'
xdata1=GLON ydata1=GLAT
auxdata1=FNU_100 auxlog=true auxflip=true size1=0 transparency1=3
in2=messier.xml cmd2='addskycoords fk5 galactic RA DEC GLON GLAT'
xdata2=GLON ydata2=GLAT
xtlabel1=RADIUS>16?("M"+ID):"" cmd2='addcol SIZE sqrt(RADIUS/2)'
xerror2=SIZE yerror2=SIZE
subset2a=true hide2a=true colour2a=black errstyle2a=ellipse
subset2b=true hide2b=true colour2b=black errstyle2b=filled_ellipse
transparency2b=6
xlabel='Galactic Longitude' ylabel='Galactic Latitude' title='The Sky'
legend=false grid=false fontsize=12 fontstyle=bold-italic
xlo=0 xhi=360 ylo=-90 yhi=+90 xpix=600 ypix=300
out=skyplot.png
```

You can do quite complicated things.

The generated plot is here.

## B.5 `plot3d`: 3D Scatter Plot

`plot3d` performs three-dimensional scatter plots, sending the output to a graphical display or writing it to a file in some vector or bitmapped graphics format. You need to supply it with values for one or more X, Y and Z datasets, in terms of table columns, and it will generate a plot with a point for each row. There are many options available to configure the detailed appearance of the plot, but in its simplest form invocation is quite straightforward. See Section 7 for more discussion on use of the plotting commands.

### B.5.1 Usage

The usage of `plot3d` is

```

stilts <stilts-flags> plot3d xpix=<int-value> ypix=<int-value>
font=dialog|serif|... fontsize=<int-value>
fontstyle=plain|bold|italic|bold-italic
title=<value> omode=swing|out|cgi|discard|auto
out=<out-file> ofmt=png|gif|jpeg|eps|eps-gzip
inN=<table> ifmtN=<in-format>
istreamN=true|false cmdN=<cmds> xdataN=<expr>
ydataN=<expr> zdataN=<expr> auxdataN=<expr>
xlo=<float-value> ylo=<float-value>
zlo=<float-value> auxlo=<float-value>
xhi=<float-value> yhi=<float-value>
zhi=<float-value> auxhi=<float-value>
xlog=true|false ylog=true|false
zlog=true|false auxlog=true|false
xflip=true|false yflip=true|false
zflip=true|false auxflip=true|false
xlabel=<value> ylabel=<value> zlabel=<value>
auxlabel=<value>
xerrorN=<expr>| [<lo-expr>],[<hi-expr>]
yerrorN=<expr>| [<lo-expr>],[<hi-expr>]
zerrorN=<expr>| [<lo-expr>],[<hi-expr>]
auxshader=rainbow|pastel|... txtlabelN=<value>
subsetNS=<expr> nameNS=<value>
colourNS=<rrggbb>|red|blue|...
shapeNS=filled_circle|open_circle|...
sizeNS=<int-value> transparencyNS=<int-value>
lineNS=DotToDot|LinearRegression
hideNS=true|false
errstyleNS=lines|capped_lines|...
grid=true|false antialias=true|false
sequence=<suffix>,<suffix>,...
fog=<float-value> phi=<float-value>
theta=<float-value>

```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**antialias = true|false**

Controls whether lines are drawn using antialiasing, where applicable. If lines are drawn to a bitmapped-type graphics output format setting this parameter to true smooths the lines out by using gradations of colour for diagonal lines, and setting it false simply sets each pixel in the line to on or off. For vector-type graphics output formats, or for cases in which no diagonal lines are drawn, the setting of this parameter has no effect. Setting it true may slow the plot down slightly.

[Default: true]

**auxdataN = <expr>**

Gives a column name or expression for the aux axis data for table N. The expression is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8

**auxflip = true|false**

If set true, the scale on the aux axis will increase in the opposite sense from usual (e.g. right to left rather than left to right).

[Default: false]

**auxhi = <float-value>**

The upper limit for the plotted aux axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is high enough to accommodate all the data.

**auxlabel = <value>**

Specifies a label to be used for annotating axis aux. A default values based on the plotted data will be used if no value is supplied for this parameter.

**auxlo** = <float-value>

The lower limit for the plotted aux axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is low enough to accommodate all the data.

**auxlog** = true|false

If false (the default), the scale on the aux axis is linear; if true it is logarithmic.

[Default: false]

**auxshader** = rainbow|pastel|...

Determines how data from auxiliary axes will be displayed. Generally this is some kind of colour ramp. These are the available *colour fixing* options:

- rainbow
- pastel
- standard
- heat
- colour
- hue
- greyscale
- red-blue

and these are the available *colour modifying* options:

- hsv\_h
- hsv\_s
- hsv\_v
- intensity
- rgb\_red
- rgb\_green
- rgb\_blue
- yuv\_y
- yuv\_u
- yuv\_v
- transparency

[Default: rainbow]

**cmdN** = <cmds>

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "cmdN=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**colourNS** = <rrggbb>|red|blue|...

Defines the colour of markers plotted. The value may be a 6-digit hexadecimal number giving red, green and blue intensities, e.g. "ff00ff" for magenta. Alternatively it may be the name of one of the pre-defined colours. These are currently red, blue, green, grey, magenta, cyan, orange, pink, yellow, black and white.

For most purposes, either the American or the British spelling is accepted for this parameter name.

**errstyleNS** = lines|capped\_lines|...

Defines the way in which error bars (or ellipses, or...) will be represented for data set NS if

errors are being displayed. The following options are available:

- none
- lines
- capped\_lines
- caps
- arrows
- cuboid
- ellipse
- crosshair\_ellipse
- rectangle
- crosshair\_rectangle
- filled\_ellipse
- filled\_rectangle

[Default: lines]

**fog** = <float-value>

Sets the level of fogging used to provide a visual indication of depth. Object plotted further away from the viewer appear more washed-out by a white fog. The default value gives a bit of fogging; increase it to make the fog thicker, or set to zero if no fogging is required.

[Default: 1.0]

**font** = dialog|serif|...

Determines the font that will be used for textual annotation of the plot, including axes etc. The available names are:

- bitstream\_charter
- bitstream\_vera\_sans
- bitstream\_vera\_sans\_mono
- bitstream\_vera\_serif
- century\_schoolbook\_l
- courier
- courier\_10\_pitch
- cursor
- dialog
- dialoginput
- dingbats
- hershey
- lucida\_bright
- lucida\_sans
- lucida\_sans\_typewriter
- luxi\_mono
- luxi\_sans
- luxi\_serif
- monospaced
- nimbus\_mono\_l
- nimbus\_roman\_no9\_l
- nimbus\_sans\_l
- nimbus\_sans\_l\_condensed
- opensymbol
- sansserif
- serif
- standard\_symbols\_l
- urw\_bookman\_l
- urw\_chancery\_l
- urw\_gothic\_l

- `urw_palladio_1`
- `utopia`

[Default: `dialog`]

**fontsize** = `<int-value>`

Sets the font size used for plot annotations.

[Default: `12`]

**fontstyle** = `plain|bold|italic|bold-italic`

Gives a style in which the font is to be applied for plot annotations. Options are `plain`, `bold`, `italic` and `bold-italic`.

[Default: `plain`]

**grid** = `true|false`

If true, grid lines are drawn on the plot. If false, they are absent.

[Default: `true`]

**hideNS** = `true|false`

Indicates whether the actual markers plotted for each point should be hidden. Normally this is false, but you may want to set it to true if the point positions are being revealed in some other way, for instance by error markers or lines drawn between them.

[Default: `false`]

**ifmtN** = `<in-format>`

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (`auto`) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (`auto`)]

**inN** = `<table>`

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmtN` parameter.

**istreamN** = `true|false`

If set true, the `inN` table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the `ifmtN` parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

[Default: `false`]

**lineNS** = `DotToDot|LinearRegression`

Determines what line if any will be plotted along with the data points. The options are:

- `null`: No line is plotted.
- `DotToDot`: Each point is joined to the next one in sequence by a straight line.
- `LinearRegression`: A linear regression line is plotted based on all the points which are visible in the plot. Note that the regression coefficients take no account of points out of the visible range.

**nameNS** = `<value>`

Provides a name to use for a subset with the symbolic label NS. This name will be used for

display in the legend, if one is displayed.

**ofmt = png|gif|jpeg|eps|eps-gzip**

Graphics format in which the plot is written to the output file. One of:

- png: image/png format
- gif: image/gif format
- jpeg: image/jpeg format
- eps: application/postscript format
- eps-gzip: application/postscript (gzip) format

May default to a sensible value depending on the filename given by `out`.

**omode = swing|out|cgi|discard|auto**

Determines how the drawn plot will be output.

- swing: Plot will be displayed in a window on the screen.
- out: Plot will be written to a file given by `out` using the graphics format given by `ofmt`.
- cgi: Plot will be written in a way suitable for CGI use direct from a web server. The output is in the graphics format given by `ofmt`, preceded by a suitable "Content-type" declaration.
- discard: Plot is drawn, but discarded. There is no output.
- auto: Behaves as `swing` or `out` mode depending on presence of `out` parameter

[Default: auto]

**out = <out-file>**

The location of the output file. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" the output will be written to standard output.

**phi = <float-value>**

Angle in degrees through which the 3D plot is rotated around the Z axis prior to drawing.

[Default: 30.0]

**sequence = <suffix>,<suffix>,...**

Can be used to control the sequence in which different datasets and subsets are plotted. This will affect which symbols are plotted on top of, and so potentially obscure, which other ones. The value of this parameter is a comma-separated list of the "NS" suffixes which appear on the parameters which apply to subsets. The sets which are named will be plotted in order, so the first-named one will be at the bottom (most likely to be obscured). Note that if this parameter is supplied, then only those sets which are named will be plotted, so this parameter may also be used to restrict which plots appear (though it may not be the most efficient way of doing this). If no explicit value is supplied for this parameter, sets will be plotted in some sequence decided by STILTS (probably alphabetic by suffix).

**shapeNS = filled\_circle|open\_circle|...**

Defines the shapes for the markers that are plotted in data set NS. The following shapes are available:

- filled\_circle
- open\_circle
- cross
- x
- open\_square
- open\_diamond
- open\_triangle\_up
- open\_triangle\_down
- filled\_square
- filled\_diamond
- filled\_triangle\_up

- `filled_triangle_down`

**sizeNS = <int-value>**

Defines the marker size in pixels for markers plotted in data set NS. If the value is negative, an attempt will be made to use a suitable size according to how many points there are to be plotted.

[Default: -1]

**subsetNS = <expr>**

Gives the selection criterion for the subset labelled "NS". This is a boolean expression which may be the name of a boolean-valued column or any other boolean-valued expression. Rows for which the expression evaluates true will be included in the subset, and those for which it evaluates false will not.

**theta = <float-value>**

Angle in degrees through which the 3D plot is rotated towards the viewer (i.e. about the horizontal axis of the viewing plane) prior to drawing.

[Default: 15.0]

**title = <value>**

A one-line title to display at the top of the plot.

**transparencyNS = <int-value>**

Determines the transparency of plotted markers for data set NS. A value of <n> means that opacity is only achieved (the background is only blotted out) when <n> pixels of this colour have been plotted on top of each other.

The minimum value is 1, which means opaque markers.

**txtlabelN = <value>**

Gives an expression which will label each plotted point. If given, the text (or number) resulting from evaluating the expression will be written near each point which is plotted.

**xdataN = <expr>**

Gives a column name or expression for the x axis data for table N. The expression is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8

**xerrorN = <expr>|[<lo-expr>],[<hi-expr>]**

Gives expressions for the errors on X coordinates for table N. The following forms are permitted:

- `<expr>`: symmetric error value
- `<lo-expr>, <hi-expr>`: distinct lower and upper error values
- `<lo-expr>, :` lower error value only
- `, <hi-expr>`: upper error value only
- `null`: no errors

The expression in each case is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8.

**xflip = true|false**

If set true, the scale on the x axis will increase in the opposite sense from usual (e.g. right to left rather than left to right).

[Default: false]

**xhi = <float-value>**

The upper limit for the plotted x axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is high enough to accommodate all the data.

**xlabel = <value>**

Specifies a label to be used for annotating axis x. A default values based on the plotted data



will be used if no value is supplied for this parameter.

**xlo** = <float-value>

The lower limit for the plotted x axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is low enough to accommodate all the data.

**xlog** = true|false

If false (the default), the scale on the x axis is linear; if true it is logarithmic.

[Default: false]

**xpix** = <int-value>

The width of the output graphic in pixels.

[Default: 300]

**ydataN** = <expr>

Gives a column name or expression for the y axis data for table N. The expression is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8

**yerrorN** = <expr>|[<lo-expr>],[<hi-expr>]

Gives expressions for the errors on Y coordinates for table N. The following forms are permitted:

- <expr>: symmetric error value
- <lo-expr>,<hi-expr>:distinct lower and upper error values
- <lo-expr>,: lower error value only
- ,<hi-expr>: upper error value only
- null: no errors

The expression in each case is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8.

**yflip** = true|false

If set true, the scale on the y axis will increase in the opposite sense from usual (e.g. right to left rather than left to right).

[Default: false]

**yhi** = <float-value>

The upper limit for the plotted y axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is high enough to accommodate all the data.

**ylabel** = <value>

Specifies a label to be used for annotating axis y. A default values based on the plotted data will be used if no value is supplied for this parameter.

**ylo** = <float-value>

The lower limit for the plotted y axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is low enough to accommodate all the data.

**ylog** = true|false

If false (the default), the scale on the y axis is linear; if true it is logarithmic.

[Default: false]

**ypix** = <int-value>

The height of the output graphic in pixels.

[Default: 300]

**zdataN** = <expr>

Gives a column name or expression for the z axis data for table N. The expression is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8

**zerrorN** = <expr>|[<lo-expr>],[<hi-expr>]

Gives expressions for the errors on Z coordinates for table N. The following forms are permitted:

- `<expr>`: symmetric error value
- `<lo-expr>, <hi-expr>`: distinct lower and upper error values
- `<lo-expr>, :` lower error value only
- `, <hi-expr>`: upper error value only
- `null`: no errors

The expression in each case is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8.

**zflip = true|false**

If set true, the scale on the z axis will increase in the opposite sense from usual (e.g. right to left rather than left to right).

[Default: false]

**zhi = <float-value>**

The upper limit for the plotted z axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is high enough to accommodate all the data.

**zlabel = <value>**

Specifies a label to be used for annotating axis z. A default values based on the plotted data will be used if no value is supplied for this parameter.

**zlo = <float-value>**

The lower limit for the plotted z axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is low enough to accommodate all the data.

**zlog = true|false**

If false (the default), the scale on the z axis is linear; if true it is logarithmic.

[Default: false]

## B.5.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `plot3d` in use:

```
stilts plot3d in=cat.xml xdata=RMAG ydata=BMAG zdata=VEL zlog=true
```

Plots a 3-d scatter plot of red magnitude vs. blue magnitude vs. velocity; the velocity is plotted on a logarithmic scale. Since no `omode` or `out` value has been specified, the plot is posted directly to the graphics display for inspection. By adding the parameter `out=xyplot.eps` the plot could be written to an Encapsulated Postscript file instead.

The generated plot is here.

```
stilts plot3d in=sim1.fits xdata=x ydata=y zdata=z
               cmd='addcol vel "sqrt(velx*velx+vely*vety+velz*velz)'" auxdata=vel auxlog=true
               xpix=500 ypix=400 phi=50 theta=10 out=cube.jpeg
```

Plots the x, y, z positions of particles from a file containing the result of a simulation run. Here an auxiliary axis is used to colour-code the points according their velocity. This is done by introducing a new `vel` column to the table using the `addcol` filter command, so that the `vel` column can be used as the value for the `auxdata` parameter. Alternatively, the given expression for the velocity could have been used directly as the value of the `auxdata` parameter.

Additionally, the `phi` and `theta` parameters are given to adjust the orientation of the cube.

The generated plot is here.

## B.6 `plothist`: Histogram

`plothist` performs histogram plots, sending the output to a graphical display or writing it to a file in some vector or bitmapped graphics format. You need to supply it with values for one or more sets of X values, in terms of table columns, and it will bin the data and draw bars appropriately. Plot bounds, bin widths etc may be supplied explicitly, but will be calculated from the data and set from defaults as appropriate otherwise. There are many options available to configure the detailed appearance of the plot, but in its simplest form invocation is quite straightforward. See Section 7 for more discussion on use of the plotting commands.

### B.6.1 Usage

The usage of `plothist` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> plothist xpix=<int-value> ypix=<int-value>
                                font=dialog|serif|... fontsize=<int-value>
                                fontstyle=plain|bold|italic|bold-italic
                                title=<value>
                                omode=swing|out|cgi|discard|auto
                                out=<out-file>
                                ofmt=png|gif|jpeg|eps|eps-gzip inN=<table>
                                ifmtN=<in-format> istreamN=true|false
                                cmdN=<cmds> xdataN=<expr> xlo=<float-value>
                                xhi=<float-value> xlog=true|false
                                xflip=true|false xlabel=<value>
                                subsetNS=<expr> nameNS=<value>
                                colourNS=<rrggbb>|red|blue|...
                                barstyleNS=fill|open|...
                                linewidthNS=<int-value>
                                dashNS=dot|dash|...|<a,b,...>
                                grid=true|false antialias=true|false
                                sequence=<suffix>,<suffix>,...
                                ylo=<float-value> yhi=<float-value>
                                ylog=true|false weightN=<value>
                                binwidth=<float-value> norm=true|false
                                cumulative=true|false binbase=<float-value>
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**antialias = true|false**

Controls whether lines are drawn using antialiasing, where applicable. If lines are drawn to a bitmapped-type graphics output format setting this parameter to true smooths the lines out by using gradations of colour for diagonal lines, and setting it false simply sets each pixel in the line to on or off. For vector-type graphics output formats, or for cases in which no diagonal lines are drawn, the setting of this parameter has no effect. Setting it true may slow the plot down slightly.

[Default: true]

**barstyleNS = fill|open|...**

Defines how histogram bars will be drawn for dataset NS. The options are:

- fill
- open
- tops
- spikes
- fillover

- `openover`

[Default: `fill`]

**binbase = <float-value>**

Adjusts the offset of the bins. By default zero (or one for logarithmic X axis) is a boundary between bins; other boundaries are defined by this and the bin width. If this value is adjusted, the lower bound of one of the bins will be set to this value, so all the bins move along by the corresponding distance.

[Default: 0]

**binwidth = <float-value>**

Defines the width on the X axis of histogram bins. If the X axis is logarithmic, then this is a multiplicative value.

**cmdN = <cmds>**

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "`cmdN=@filename`" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**colourNS = <rrggb>|red|blue|...**

Defines the colour of bars plotted for data set NS. The value may be a 6-digit hexadecimal number giving red, green and blue intensities, e.g. "`ff00ff`" for magenta. Alternatively it may be the name of one of the pre-defined colours. These are currently red, blue, green, grey, magenta, cyan, orange, pink, yellow, black and white.

For most purposes, either the American or the British spelling is accepted for this parameter name.

**cumulative = true|false**

Determines whether histograms are cumulative. When false (the default), the height of each bar is determined by counting the number of points which fall into the range on the X axis that it covers. When true, the height is determined by counting all the points between negative infinity and the upper bound of the range on the X axis that it covers.

[Default: `false`]

**dashNS = dot|dash|...|<a,b,...>**

Defines the dashing pattern for lines drawn for dataset NS. To generate a dashed line the value may be one of the named dash types:

- `dot`
- `dash`
- `longdash`
- `dotdash`

or may be a comma-separated string of on/off length values such as "`4,2,8,2`". A `null` value indicates a solid line. Only certain bar styles are affected by the dash pattern.

**font = dialog|serif|...**

Determines the font that will be used for textual annotation of the plot, including axes etc. The available names are:

- `bitstream_charter`
- `bitstream_vera_sans`

- `bitstream_vera_sans_mono`
- `bitstream_vera_serif`
- `century_schoolbook_l`
- `courier`
- `courier_10_pitch`
- `cursor`
- `dialog`
- `dialoginput`
- `dingbats`
- `hershey`
- `lucida_bright`
- `lucida_sans`
- `lucida_sans_typewriter`
- `luxi_mono`
- `luxi_sans`
- `luxi_serif`
- `monospaced`
- `nimbus_mono_l`
- `nimbus_roman_no9_l`
- `nimbus_sans_l`
- `nimbus_sans_l_condensed`
- `opensymbol`
- `sansserif`
- `serif`
- `standard_symbols_l`
- `urw_bookman_l`
- `urw_chancery_l`
- `urw_gothic_l`
- `urw_palladio_l`
- `utopia`

[Default: `dialog`]

**fontsize = <int-value>**

Sets the font size used for plot annotations.

[Default: 12]

**fontstyle = plain|bold|italic|bold-italic**

Gives a style in which the font is to be applied for plot annotations. Options are `plain`, `bold`, `italic` and `bold-italic`.

[Default: `plain`]

**grid = true|false**

If true, grid lines are drawn on the plot. If false, they are absent.

[Default: `true`]

**ifmtN = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (`auto`) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (`auto`)]

**inN = <table>**

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file

compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmtN` parameter.

**istreamN = true|false**

If set true, the `inN` table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the `ifmtN` parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

[Default: false]

**linewidthNS = <int-value>**

Defines the line width for lines drawn as part of the bars for dataset NS. Only certain bar styles are affected by the line width.

[Default: 2]

**nameNS = <value>**

Provides a name to use for a subset with the symbolic label NS. This name will be used for display in the legend, if one is displayed.

**norm = true|false**

Determines whether bin counts are normalised. If true, histogram bars are scaled such that summed height of all bars over the whole dataset is equal to one. Otherwise (the default), no scaling is done.

[Default: false]

**ofmt = png|gif|jpeg|eps|eps-gzip**

Graphics format in which the plot is written to the output file. One of:

- `png`: image/png format
- `gif`: image/gif format
- `jpeg`: image/jpeg format
- `eps`: application/postscript format
- `eps-gzip`: application/postscript (gzip) format

May default to a sensible value depending on the filename given by `out`.

**omode = swing|out|cgi|discard|auto**

Determines how the drawn plot will be output.

- `swing`: Plot will be displayed in a window on the screen.
- `out`: Plot will be written to a file given by `out` using the graphics format given by `ofmt`.
- `cgi`: Plot will be written in a way suitable for CGI use direct from a web server. The output is in the graphics format given by `ofmt`, preceded by a suitable "Content-type" declaration.
- `discard`: Plot is drawn, but discarded. There is no output.
- `auto`: Behaves as `swing` or `out` mode depending on presence of `out` parameter

[Default: auto]

**out = <out-file>**

The location of the output file. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" the output will be written to standard output.

**sequence = <suffix>,<suffix>,...**

Can be used to control the sequence in which different datasets and subsets are plotted. This will affect which symbols are plotted on top of, and so potentially obscure, which other ones. The value of this parameter is a comma-separated list of the "NS" suffixes which appear on the

parameters which apply to subsets. The sets which are named will be plotted in order, so the first-named one will be at the bottom (most likely to be obscured). Note that if this parameter is supplied, then only those sets which are named will be plotted, so this parameter may also be used to restrict which plots appear (though it may not be the most efficient way of doing this). If no explicit value is supplied for this parameter, sets will be plotted in some sequence decided by STILTS (probably alphabetic by suffix).

**subsetNS = <expr>**

Gives the selection criterion for the subset labelled "NS". This is a boolean expression which may be the name of a boolean-valued column or any other boolean-valued expression. Rows for which the expression evaluates true will be included in the subset, and those for which it evaluates false will not.

**title = <value>**

A one-line title to display at the top of the plot.

**weightN = <value>**

Defines a weighting for each point accumulated to determine the height of plotted bars. If this parameter has a value other than 1 (the default) then instead of simply accumulating the number of points per bin to determine bar height, the bar height will be the sum over the weighting expression for the points in each bin. Note that with weighting, the figure drawn is no longer strictly speaking a histogram.

When weighted, bars can be of negative height. An anomaly of the plot as currently implemented is that the Y axis never descends below zero, so any such bars are currently invisible. This may be amended in a future release (contact the author to lobby for such an amendment).

[Default: 1]

**xdataN = <expr>**

Gives a column name or expression for the x axis data for table N. The expression is a numeric algebraic expression based on column names as described in Section 8

**xflip = true|false**

If set true, the scale on the x axis will increase in the opposite sense from usual (e.g. right to left rather than left to right).

[Default: false]

**xhi = <float-value>**

The upper limit for the plotted x axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is high enough to accommodate all the data.

**xlabel = <value>**

Specifies a label to be used for annotating axis x. A default values based on the plotted data will be used if no value is supplied for this parameter.

**xlo = <float-value>**

The lower limit for the plotted x axis. If not set, a value will be chosen which is low enough to accommodate all the data.

**xlog = true|false**

If false (the default), the scale on the x axis is linear; if true it is logarithmic.

[Default: false]

**xpix = <int-value>**

The width of the output graphic in pixels.

[Default: 400]

**yhi = <float-value>**

Upper bound for Y axis. Autogenerated from the data if not supplied.

```

ylo = <float-value>
    Lower bound for Y axis.

    [Default: 0]

ylog = true|false
    Whether to use a logarithmic scale for the Y axis.

    [Default: false]

ypix = <int-value>
    The height of the output graphic in pixels.

    [Default: 300]

```

### B.6.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `plothist` in use:

```
stilts plothist in=cat.xml xdata=RMAG-BMAG
```

Plots a histogram of the R-B colour. The plot is displayed directly on the screen.

The generated plot is here.

```
stilts plothist in=cat.xml xdata=RMAG-BMAG ofmt=eps-gzip out=hist.eps.gz
```

Makes the same plot as the previous example, but writes it to a gzipped encapsulated postscript file instead of displaying it on the screen.

The generated plot is here.

```

stilts plothist inJ=2mass_xsc.fits xdataJ=j_m_k20fe barstyleJ=tops
               inH=2mass_xsc.fits xdataH=h_m_k20fe barstyleH=tops
               inK=2mass_xsc.fits xdataK=k_m_k20fe barstyleK=tops
               binwidth=0.1 xlo=12 xhi=16 xflip=true xlabel=Magnitude xpix=500
               out=2mass.gif

```

Overplots histograms of three different columns from the same input table. These are treated as three separate datasets which all happen to use the same input file. The different datasets are labelled "J", "H" and "K" so these suffixes appear on all the dataset-dependent parameters which are supplied. The binwidth and X range are specified explicitly rather than leaving them to be chosen automatically by examining the data.

The generated plot is here.

### B.7 `regquery`: Queries the VO registry

`regquery` submits a query to the Virtual Observatory **registry** and returns the result as a table containing all the records which match the condition specified. The resulting table can be written out in any of the supported formats or otherwise processed in the usual ways. Making use of this command requires an understanding of the VOResource schema.

It is important to note that the results of this command give a very much flattened and incomplete view of the results of a full registry query. That is because the contents of an IVOA Registry (see the IVOA Resource Metadata and VOResource documents for more detail) are hierarchical and cannot be faithfully represented in a simple tabular structure. Other superior registry search clients exist; this command is just useful for viewing the results in a rather simplified way which can be represented as a table.



### B.7.1 Usage

The usage of `regquery` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> regquery query=<value> regurl=<value> ocmd=<cmds>
                                omode=<out-mode> <mode-args> out=<out-table>
                                ofmt=<out-format>
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**ocmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "`ocmd=@filename`" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "`(auto)`" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "`out`".

[Default: `(auto)`]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (`<mode-args>`) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- `out`
- `meta`
- `stats`
- `count`
- `cgi`
- `discard`
- `topcat`
- `samp`
- `plastic`
- `tosql`

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out** = <out-table>

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**query** = <value>

Text of an ADQL WHERE clause targeted at the VOResource 1.0 schema defining which resource records you wish to retrieve from the registry. Some examples are:

- `@xsi:type like '%Organisation%'`
- `capability/@standardID = 'ivo://ivoa.net/std/ConeSearch' and title like '%SDSS%'`
- `curation/publisher like 'CDS%' and title like '%galax%'`

A full description of ADQL syntax and of the VOResource schema is well beyond the scope of this documentation, but in general you want to use <field-name> like '<value>' where '%' is a wildcard character. Logical operators `and` and `or` and parentheses can be used to group and combine expressions. To work out the various <field-name>s you need to look at the VOResource 1.0 schema; you can find some more discussion in the documentation of the NVO IVOARegistry package.

**regurl** = <value>

The URL of a SOAP endpoint which provides a VOResource1.0 IVOA registry service.

[Default:

`http://registry.astrogrid.org/astrogrid-registry/services/RegistryQueryv1_0]`

## B.7.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `regquery`:

```
stilts regquery query="title like '%IRAS%' ofmt=ascii out=iras.txt
```

Retrieves all the records in the registry whose `title` field contain the string "IRAS". The '%' characters function as wildcards for the ADQL `like` operator. The output is written to a local ASCII table which can be examined later.

```
stilts regquery query="capability/@standardID = 'ivo://ivoa.net/std/ConeSearch'
                    and curation/@publisher like '%astrogrid%'
                    omode=count
```

Searches for all resources which offer a cone search service and are published by AstroGrid. In this case the records are not stored, but the `omode=count` output mode counts the rows. This therefore tells you how many AstroGrid cone search services are in the registry.

```
stilts regquery query="capability/@standardID = 'ivo://ivoa.net/std/SSA'"
                    ocmd="keepcols 'identifier accessUrl'"
                    ofmt=ascii out=-
```

Queries the registry for all Simple Spectral Access services. The `keepcols` filter takes the result and throws away all the columns except for `identifier` and `accessUrl`, and these are written to the terminal in ASCII format.

## B.8 server: Runs an HTTP server to perform STILTS commands

`server` runs an HTTP server which makes some or all of the various STILTS tasks available to local or remote clients making HTTP requests rather than using the more usual command line interface.

When you run `server` it will start up a server which runs until it is interrupted, and write to the screen the *base URL* at which it can be accessed, for instance "`http://localhost:2112/stilts/`". If you point your browser here you will see some examples (hyperlinks to server requests) of how to use the server. Currently there are two main sets of capabilities:

### Tasks (*baseURL* /*task*/ *task-name*)

There is a URL as above associated with each STILTS task provided by the server. The task parameters are passed in the usual way for HTTP queries, using `application/x-www-form-urlencoded` (see e.g. the HTML FORM specification). Some examples are given in the Client Examples subsection below. Either HTTP GET or POST methods may be used; since the task invocations will normally be idempotent, GET is more respectable, but long URLs can cause trouble in some circumstances (MS IE apparently imposes a limit of about 2000 characters) so POST may be preferable for lengthy invocations.

### Forms (*baseURL* /*form*/)

There are a couple of example HTML Forms which can be used to access the server tasks. These by no means show all the capabilities of the tasks that they use, they are just intended to be examples of how forms can be used in this way.

In general if you request a URL which contains no useful information, an attempt will be made to return an HTML page directing you to a more useful starting point.

You might want to run STILTS in server mode if you are providing a web service to external users which is able to access files residing on the server, for instance generating table plots or row selections on the fly. This can be done without the server mode, for instance by invoking the `stilts` script or `java` from a CGI script to serve each request, but using server mode has two advantages: first it provides correct HTTP headers such as Content-Types, and secondly it avoids the Java startup overheads for each invocation. Note however that in its current form no great attention has been paid to security, so it may be possible for clients to read and write files and expend significant system resources by making certain requests to the server. Anyone exposing the STILTS HTTP server directly to external clients should bear this in mind.

For more flexibility you can run STILTS in servlet mode. See the javadocs and sources of the `uk.ac.starlink.ttools.server.TaskServlet` class. The `server` command is a fairly thin wrapper around this, which simply deploys the servlet in an embedded web application container (Jetty). By using the servlet class in your own custom web application instead you can customise the way it is accessed, for instance providing improved security.

**Note:** The `server` command and associated servlet code are at time of writing (v2.0) experimental, and probably buggy and missing some features which ought to be present. If you have requirements which are not currently provided, please contact the author for discussion.

### B.8.1 Usage

The usage of `server` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> server port=<int-value> basepath=<value>
                                tasks=<task-name> ...
                                tablefactory=file|dirs:...|locator:...
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write `"java -jar stilts.jar"` instead of `"stilts"` - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**basepath = <value>**

Base path on the server at which request URLs are rooted. The default is `/stilts`, which means that for instance requests to execute task `plot2d` should be directed to the URL `http://host:portnum/stilts/task/plot2d?name=value&name=value...`

[Default: `/stilts`]

**port = <int-value>**

Port number on which the server should run.

[Default: `2112`]

**tablefactory = file|dirs:...|locator:...**

This parameter determines how input table names (typically the `in` parameter of table processing commands) are used to acquire references to actual table data. The default behaviour is for input table names to be treated as filenames, in conjunction with some file type parameter. While this is usually sensible for local use, in server situations it may be inappropriate, since you don't want external users to have read access to your entire filesystem.

This parameter gives options for alternative ways of mapping table names to table data items. The currently available options are:

- `file`: default behaviour - names are treated as filenames
- `dirs:<dir>:<dir>:...:` following the `"dirs:"` prefix a list of directories is specified which will be searched for the file named. Note that the directory separator character differs between operating systems; it is a colon (":") for Unix-like OSs and a semi-colon (";") for MS Windows. If a given name is identical to the path-less filename in one of the `<dir>` directories, that file is used as the referenced table. File type information is ignored in this case, so the files must be one of the types which STILTS can autodetect, currently FITS or VOTable (FITS is more efficient). By using this option, clients can be restricted to using a fixed set of tables in a restricted part of the server's file system.
- `locator:<class-name>:` the `<class-name>` must be the name of a Java class on the classpath which implements the interface `uk.ac.starlink.ttools.task.TableLocator` and which has a no-arg constructor. An instance of this class will be used to resolve names to tables.

The usage and functionality of this parameter is experimental, and may change significantly in future releases.

[Default: `file`]

**tasks = <task-name> ...**

Gives a space-separated list of tasks which will be provided by the running server. If the value is `null` then all tasks will be available. However, some tasks don't make a lot of sense to run from the server, so the default value is a somewhat restricted list. If the server is being exposed to external users, you might also want to reduce the list for security reasons.

[Default: `calc coneskymatch regquery plot2d plot3d plothist sqlclient sqlskymatch sqlupdate tcat tcatn tcopy tcube tjoin tmatch1 tmatch2 tmatchn tpipe tskymatch2 votcopy votlint`]

## B.8.2 Examples

Here are some examples of running the `server` command:

**`stilts server`**

Starts a server on the default port until it is interrupted. Most tasks are available in server mode. A message will be printed on standard output indicating the base URL at which it may be accessed, for instance `"http://localhost:2112/stilts/"`.

**`stilts server port=2100 basepath=tableserv`**

Starts a server running on port 2100 with a given URL. The URL at which, for instance, the `plot2d` task can be executed will be `"http://host:2100/tableserv/task/plot2d"`

**`stilts server tasks="plot2d plothist"`**

Starts a server with a restricted list of tasks available. Only the plotting tasks `plot2d` and `plothist` will be available for execution by clients.

### B.8.3 Client Examples

Here are some examples of URLs which can be retrieved from a server which is running at the base URL `http://localhost:2112/stilts/`. All these use the HTTP GET form of request; the POST form could be used instead with the same effect.

**`http://localhost:2112/stilts/`**

Returns an HTML page giving version information and some links to example usages of the server.

**`http://localhost:2112/stilts/task/tpipe`**

Returns an HTML page giving usage instructions for the `tpipe` task.

**`http://localhost:2112/stilts/task/calc?expression=21%2b2`**

Invokes the `calc` task to return a document containing the text `"23"`. Note that the plus `("+")` sign in the expression has to be encoded using the sequence `"%2b"` since `"+"` has a special significance in query URLs - see for instance sec 2.2 of RFC 1738.

**`http://localhost:2112/stilts/task/plot2d?in=/data/table1.vot&xdata=RMAG&ydata=BMAG`**

Invokes the `plot2d` task to return a magnitude-magnitude diagram of the named local file as an image (probably an `image/png`).

**`http://localhost:2112/stilts/task/tcopy?in=/data/cat.fits&ofmt=votable`**

Invokes the `tcopy` task to return a translation of the named local FITS file to VOTable format.

### B.9 `sqlclient`: Executes SQL statements

`sqlclient` is a simple command-line client for use with SQL databases. One or more SQL statements can be supplied using the `sql` parameter. The result of each statement may be one or more update counts (for update-type statements) or tables (for query-type statements). Tables will be written to standard output in a format given by the `ofmt` parameter. Update results and timing

information will be written to standard error.

In most cases, you will find life easier if you use either the database's own command-line or GUI client, or, if you require STILTS-type format conversion or post-processing, a `jdbc:-format` URL for the `in` parameter of the `tpipe` or `tcopy` commands (see Section 3.4 for more explanation of the latter). However, this command enables you to submit multiple queries over the same JDBC connection, including ones which do not generate a tabular result. It may be useful if a command-line client is not available to you for the database you are using.

This command can only be used if you have access to an SQL database via JDBC. The details of how to configure a JDBC connection to a database are discussed in Section 3.4 - obviously you will need a database to connect to and appropriate permissions on it as well as the relevant drivers.

**This command is experimental**, and it may be enhanced, renamed or withdrawn in future releases.

### B.9.1 Usage

The usage of `sqlclient` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> sqlclient db=<jdbc-url> user=<value> password=<value>
                                sql=<sql> ofmt=<out-format>
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**db = <jdbc-url>**

URL which defines a connection to a database. This has the form `jdbc:<subprotocol>:<subname>` - the details are database- and driver-dependent. Consult Sun's JDBC documentation and that for the particular JDBC driver you are using for details. Note that the relevant driver class will need to be on your classpath and referenced in the `jdbc.drivers` system property as well for the connection to be made.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "`(auto)`" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

[Default: `text`]

**password = <value>**

Password for logging in to SQL database.

**sql = <sql>**

Text of an SQL statement for execution. This parameter may be repeated, or statements may be separated by semicolon ("`;`") characters.

**user = <value>**

User name for logging in to SQL database. Defaults to the current username.

[Default: `mbt`]

### B.9.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `sqlclient`:

```
stilts -classpath lib/drivers.jtds-1.1.jar \
-Djdbc.drivers=net.sourceforge.jtds.jdbc.Driver \
-Djava.net.preferIPv4Stack=true \
sqlclient \
  db='jdbc:jtds:sqlserver://amenhotep:1433/twomass' \
  user='guest1' \
  ofmt=csv-nohead \
  sql='SET SHOWPLAN_TEXT ON' \
  sql='SELECT ra,dec FROM twomass_psc WHERE ra BETWEEN 21.7 AND 21.8 \
      AND dec BETWEEN 9.1 AND 9.12'
```

This sends two commands to a SQL Server database; the first one (SET SHOWPLAN...) sets a flag which causes the DB to return an execution plan rather than the result for subsequent queries, and the second makes the query itself. Since the password is not provided on the command line, a prompt for it will be issued before execution. The result is SQL Server's execution plan for the SELECT statement expressed as a headerless comma-separated value table sent to the terminal. CSV is chosen for the output format since it does not truncate wide columns.

## B.10 `sqlskymatch`: Crossmatches table on sky position against SQL table

`sqlskymatch` resembles `coneskymatch` (Appendix B.2), but instead of sending an HTTP query to a remote cone search service for each match (i.e. each row of the input table), it executes an SQL query directly. The query is a SELECT statement with a WHERE clause which makes restrictions on Right Ascension and Declination columns; the names of these columns must be given as parameters. The effect is that of a spatial join between a client-side table and a table stored in the database.

This command can only be used if you have access to an SQL database via JDBC. The details of how to configure a JDBC connection to a database are discussed in Section 3.4 - obviously you will need a database to connect to and appropriate read permissions on it as well as the relevant drivers.

*Note: this task was known as `sqlcone` in its experimental form in STILTS v1.3.*

### B.10.1 Usage

The usage of `sqlskymatch` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> sqlskymatch ifmt=<in-format> istream=true|false
                                icmd=<cmds> ocmd=<cmds>
                                omode=<out-mode> <mode-args>
                                out=<out-table> ofmt=<out-format>
                                ra=<expr> dec=<expr> sr=<expr>
                                find=best|all copycols=<colid-list>
                                scorecol=<col-name>
                                erract=abort|ignore|retry|retry<n>
                                ostream=true|false fixcols=none|dups|all
                                suffix0=<label> suffix1=<label>
                                db=<jdbc-url> user=<value>
                                password=<value> dbtable=<table-name>
                                dbra=<sql-col> dbdec=<sql-col>
                                dbunit=deg|rad
                                tiling=htm<level>|healpixnest<nside>|healpixring<nside>
                                dbtile=<sql-col> selectcols=<sql-cols>
                                where=<sql-condition>
                                preparesql=true|false
                                [in=<table>]
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write `"java -jar stilts.jar"` instead of `"stilts"` - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**copycols** = <colid-list>

List of columns from the input table which are to be copied to the output table. Each column identified here will be prepended to the columns of the combined output table, and its value for each row taken from the input table row which provided the parameters of the query which produced it. See Section 5.3 for list syntax. The default setting is "\*", which means that all columns from the input table are included in the output.

[Default: \*]

**db** = <jdbc-url>

URL which defines a connection to a database. This has the form `jdbc:<subprotocol>:<subname>` - the details are database- and driver-dependent. Consult Sun's JDBC documentation and that for the particular JDBC driver you are using for details. Note that the relevant driver class will need to be on your classpath and referenced in the `jdbc.drivers` system property as well for the connection to be made.

**dbdec** = <sql-col>

The name of a column in the SQL database table `dbtable` which gives the declination in degrees.

**dbra** = <sql-col>

The name of a column in the SQL database table `dbtable` which gives the right ascension in degrees.

**dbtable** = <table-name>

The name of the table in the SQL database which provides the remote data.

**dbtile** = <sql-col>

The name of a column in the SQL database table `dbtable` which contains a sky tiling pixel index. The tiling scheme is given by the tiling parameter. Use of a tiling column is optional, but if present (and if the column is indexed in the database table) it may serve to speed up searches. Set to null if the database table contains no tiling column or if you do not wish to use one.

**dbunit** = deg|rad

Units of the right ascension and declination columns identified in the database table. May be either deg[rees] (the default) or rad[ians].

[Default: deg]

**dec** = <expr>

Expression which evaluates to the declination in degrees for the request at each row of the input table. This will usually be the name or ID of a column in the input table, or a function involving one.

**erract** = abort|ignore|retry|retry<n>

Determines what will happen if any of the individual cone search requests fails. By default the task aborts. That may be the best thing to do, but for unreliable or poorly implemented services you may find that some searches fail and others succeed so it can be best to continue operation in the face of a few failures. The options are:

- **abort**: failure of any query terminates the task
- **ignore**: failure of a query is treated the same as a query which returns no rows
- **retry**: failed queries are retried until they succeed; use with care - if the failure is for some good, or at least reproducible reason this could prevent the task from ever completing
- **retry<n>**: failed queries are retried at most a fixed number <n> of times. If they still fail



the task terminates.

[Default: abort]

**find = best|all**

Determines which matches are retained. If `best` is selected, then only the query table row which best matches the row from the input table will be output. If `all` is selected, then any rows in the query table which match the input table are output.

[Default: all]

**fixcols = none|dups|all**

Determines how input columns are renamed before use in the output table. The choices are:

- `none`: columns are not renamed
- `dups`: columns which would otherwise have duplicate names in the output will be renamed to indicate which table they came from
- `all`: all columns will be renamed to indicate which table they came from

If columns are renamed, the new ones are determined by `suffix*` parameters.

[Default: dups]

**icmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the input table, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "`icmd=@filename`" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmt = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value `(auto)` (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (auto)]

**in = <table>**

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmt` parameter.

**istream = true|false**

If set true, the `in` table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the `ifmt` parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

[Default: false]

**ocmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "ocmd=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(auto)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: (auto)]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (<mode-args>) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- out
- meta
- stats
- count
- cgi
- discard
- topcat
- samp
- plastic
- tosql

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**ostream = true|false**

If set true, this will cause the operation to stream on output, so that the output table is built up as the results are obtained from the cone search service. The disadvantage of this is that some output modes and formats need multiple passes through the data to work, so depending on the output destination, the operation may fail if this is set. Use with care (or be prepared for the operation to fail).

[Default: false]

**out = <out-table>**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**password = <value>**

Password for logging in to SQL database.

**preparesql = true|false**

If true, the JDBC connection will use `PreparedStatement`s for the SQL `SELECT`s otherwise it will use simple `Statements`. This is a tuning parameter and affects only performance. On some database/driver combinations it's a lot faster set false (the default); on others it may be faster, who knows?

[Default: false]

**ra = <expr>**

Expression which evaluates to the right ascension in degrees for the request at each row of the input table. This will usually be the name or ID of a column in the input table, or a function involving one.

**scorecol = <col-name>**

Gives the name of a column in the output table to contain the distance between the requested central position and the actual position of the returned row. The distance returned is an angular distance in degrees. If a null value is chosen, no distance column will appear in the output table.

[Default: Separation]

**selectcols = <sql-cols>**

An SQL expression for the list of columns to be selected from the table in the database. A value of "\*" retrieves all columns.

[Default: \*]

**sr = <expr>**

Expression which evaluates to the search radius in degrees for the request at each row of the input table. This will often be a constant numerical value, but may be the name or ID of a column in the input table, or a function involving one.

**suffix0 = <label>**

If the `fixcols` parameter is set so that input columns are renamed for insertion into the output table, this parameter determines how the renaming is done. It gives a suffix which is appended to all renamed columns from the input table.

[Default: \_0]

**suffix1 = <label>**

If the `fixcols` parameter is set so that input columns are renamed for insertion into the output table, this parameter determines how the renaming is done. It gives a suffix which is appended to all renamed columns from the cone result table.

[Default: \_1]

**tiling = htm<level>|healpixnest<nside>|healpixring<nside>**

Describes the sky tiling scheme that is in use. One of the following values may be used:

- `htm<level>`: Hierarchical Triangular Mesh with a level value of `level`.
- `healpixnest<nside>`: HEALPix using the Nest scheme with an `nside` value of `nside`.
- `healpixring<nside>`: HEALPix using the Ring scheme with an `nside` value of `nside`.

**user = <value>**

User name for logging in to SQL database. Defaults to the current username.

[Default: mbt]

**where = <sql-condition>**

An SQL expression further limiting the rows to be selected from the database. This will be

combined with the constraints on position implied by the cone search centres and radii. The value of this parameter should just be a condition, it should not contain the `WHERE` keyword. A null value indicates no additional criteria.

### B.10.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `sqlskymatch`:

```
stilts -classpath lib/drivers/mysql-connector-java.jar \
-Djdbc.drivers=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
sqlskymatch in=messier.xml ra=RA dec=DEC sr=0.05 \
          db='jdbc:mysql://localhost/ASTRO1' user=mbt \
          dbtable=FIRST dbra=_RA2000 dbdec=_DE2000 \
          out=matches.xml
```

This performs a series of `SELECT` statements on the table `FIRST` in the local MySQL database `ASTRO1` to identify database objects in the region of each object represented in the VOTable `messier.xml`. The result, a join between the Messier and `FIRST` tables, is output as a VOTable called `matches.xml`. In this case a password has not been supplied on the command line, so if one is required it will be prompted for on the console.

### B.11 `sqlupdate`: Updates values in an SQL table

`sqlupdate` updates values in an existing table in an SQL database. The rows to update are specified, as a normal `SELECT` statement, using the `select` parameter. Each column to update, and the value to write to it, are given using the `assign` parameter.

Why not just use the database's own `UPDATE` statement? In most cases, that would be a much better idea. However, using `sqlupdate` you can write values using STILTS's expression language (Section 8), and hence take advantage of its various functions, without having to embed them into the database. SQL column names can be used as variables in these expressions, in the same way that table column names are used as variables in other commands such as `tpipe`.

This command can only be used if you have access to an SQL database via JDBC. The details of how to configure a JDBC connection to a database are discussed in Section 3.4 - obviously you will need a database to connect to and appropriate write permissions on it as well as the relevant drivers.

This is a somewhat specialised command, and several (database/driver-specific) things can go wrong with it. If you do not have a fairly good understanding of the database with which you are using it then you may run into problems (but then you'd be unlikely to have the permissions to do the updates in any case).

#### B.11.1 Usage

The usage of `sqlupdate` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> sqlupdate db=<jdbc-url> user=<value> password=<value>
                                select=<select-stmt> assign=<col>=<expr>
                                progress=true|false
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write `"java -jar stilts.jar"` instead of `"stilts"` - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**assign** = <col>=<expr>

Assigns new values for a given column. The assignment is made in the form <colname>=<expr> where <colname> is the name of a column in the SQL table and <expr> is the text of an expression using STILTS's expression language, as described in Section 8. SQL table column names or \$ID identifiers may be used as variables in the usual way.

This parameter may be supplied more than once to effect multiple assignments, or multiple assignments may be made by separating them with semicolons in the value of this parameter.

**db** = <jdbc-url>

URL which defines a connection to a database. This has the form jdbc:<subprotocol>:<subname> - the details are database- and driver-dependent. Consult Sun's JDBC documentation and that for the particular JDBC driver you are using for details. Note that the relevant driver class will need to be on your classpath and referenced in the jdbc.drivers system property as well for the connection to be made.

**password** = <value>

Password for logging in to SQL database.

**progress** = true|false

If true, a spinner will be drawn on standard error which shows how many rows have been updated so far.

[Default: true]

**select** = <select-stmt>

Gives the full text (including "SELECT") of the SELECT statement to identify which rows undergo updates.

**user** = <value>

User name for logging in to SQL database. Defaults to the current username.

[Default: mbt]

## B.11.2 Examples

Here are some examples of sqlupdate:

```
stilts -classpath lib/drivers/mysql-connector-java.jar \
-Djdbc.drivers=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver \
sqlupdate db='jdbc:mysql://localhost/RADIO' user=root
select='SELECT * from FIRST' \
assign='HTMID=htmIndex(20,POS_EQ_RA,POS_EQ_DEC)'
```

Fills in the HTMID column of a table called FIRST in the local MySQL database RADIO, using HTM pixel indices based on the existing right ascension and declination columns in that table. The HTMID column must exist prior to executing this command.

## B.12 tcat: Concatenates multiple similar tables

tcat is a tool for concatenating any number of similar tables one after the other. The tables must be of similar form to each other (same number and types of columns). Preprocessing of the tables may be done using the icmd parameter, which will operate in the same way on all the input tables. Table parameters of the output table will be taken from the first of the input tables.

Subject to some constraints on the details of the input and output formats and processing, tcat is capable of joining an unlimited number of tables together to produce an output table of unlimited length, without large memory requirements.

If you have heterogeneous tables, in different formats of requiring different preprocessing steps from each other before they can be concatenated, use `tcatn`.

### B.12.1 Usage

The usage of `tcat` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tcat in=<table> [<table> ...] ifmt=<in-format>
                        istream=true|false icmd=<cmds> ocmd=<cmds>
                        omode=<out-mode> <mode-args> out=<out-table>
                        ofmt=<out-format> seqcol=<colname>
                        loccol=<colname> uloccol=<colname>
                        lazy=true|false countrows=true|false
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**countrows = true|false**

Whether to count the rows in the table before starting the output. This is essentially a tuning parameter - if writing to an output format which requires the number of rows up front (such as normal FITS) it may result in skipping the number of passes through the input files required for processing. Unless you have a good understanding of the internals of the software, your best bet for working out whether to set this true or false is to try it both ways

[Default: false]

**icmd = <cmds>**

Commands which will operate on each of the input tables, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "`icmd=@filename`" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmt = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (`auto`) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

The same format parameter applies to all the tables specified by `in`.

[Default: (`auto`)]

**in = <table> [<table> ...]**

Locations of the input tables. Either specify the parameter multiple times, or supply the input tables as a space-separated list within a single use. Each table location may be a filename or URL, and may point to data compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2).

A list of input table locations may be given in an external file by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "in=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of input table locations. The locations in the file should each be on a separate line.

**istream = true|false**

If set true, the `in` table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the `ifmt` parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

The same streaming flag applies to all the tables specified by `in`.

[Default: false]

**lazy = true|false**

Whether to perform table resolution lazily. If true, each table is only accessed when the time comes to add its rows to the output; if false, then all the tables are accessed up front. This is mostly a tuning parameter, and on the whole it doesn't matter much how it is set, but for joining an enormous number of tables setting it true may avoid running out of resources.

[Default: false]

**loccol = <colname>**

Name of a column to be added to the output table which will contain the location (as specified in the input parameter(s)) of the input table from which each row originated.

**ocmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "ocmd=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(auto)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: (auto)]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (<mode-args>) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- out
- meta
- stats
- count
- cgi
- discard
- topcat
- samp
- plastic
- tosql

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out = <out-table>**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**seqcol = <colname>**

Name of a column to be added to the output table which will contain the sequence number of the input table from which each row originated. This column will contain 1 for the rows from the first concatenated table, 2 for the second, and so on.

**uloccol = <colname>**

Name of a column to be added to the output table which will contain the unique part of the location (as specified in the input parameter(s)) of the input table from which each row originated. If not null, parameters will also be added to the output table giving the pre- and post-fix string common to all the locations. For example, if the input tables are "/data/cat\_a1.fits" and "/data/cat\_b2.fits" then the output table will contain a new column `<colname>` which takes the value "a1" for rows from the first table and "b2" for rows from the second, and new parameters "`<colname>_prefix`" and "`<colname>_postfix`" with the values "/data/cat\_" and ".fits" respectively.

## B.12.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `tcats`:

```
stilts tcats ifmt=ascii in=t1.txt in=t2.txt in=t3.txt out=table.txt
```

Concatenates the three named ASCII format tables to produce an output table. All three must have compatible numbers and types of columns.

```
stilts tcats ifmt=ascii in="t1.txt t2.txt t3.txt" out=table.txt
```

Has exactly the same effect as the previous example.

```
stilts tcats ifmt=ascii in=@inlist out=table.txt
```

This will have the same effect as the previous two examples if a file name "inlist" in the current directory contains three lines, "t1.txt", "t2.txt" and "t3.txt".

```
stilts tcats in=r368776.fits#1 in=r368776#2 in=r368776.fits#3 in=r368776.fits#4
out=r368776_all.fits icmd=progress seqcol=ID
```



Concatenates the contents of four tables (the first four extension HDUs) from a multi-extension FITS file to produce a single FITS table. Progress through each of the input files is reported to the console. An additional column "ID" will be appended to the output which contains 1 for all the rows from the first input table, 2 for the rows from the second one and so on. Many Unix shells (csh, bash) will allow you to list the input files using the following shorthand: "in=r368776.fits#{1,2,3,4}".

```
stilts tcat in='rA.csv rB.csv rC.csv' ifmt=csv \
    icmd='keepcols "RA DEC FLUX"' icmd='sorthead 10 FLUX' \
    ocmd='sort FLUX'
```

Takes the 10 rows with highest FLUX values from each of three input tables (in comma-separated value format) and joins them together to produce a 30-row output table. This is then sorted in FLUX order, and the resulting table is output to the console in text format. Only the columns RA, DEC and FLUX are output; any other columns are discarded. The input tables don't need to have identical forms to each other, but each must have at least an RA, DEC and FLUX column.

### B.13 tcatn: Concatenates multiple tables

tcatn is a tool for concatenating a number of tables one after the other. Each table can be manipulated separately prior to the concatenation. If you have two tables T1 and T2 which contain similar columns, and you want to treat them as a single table, you can use tcatn to produce a new table whose metadata (row headings etc) comes from T1 and whose data consists of all the rows of T1 followed by all the rows of T2.

For this concatenation to make sense, each column of T1 must be compatible with the corresponding column of T2 - they must have compatible types and, presumably, meanings. If this is not the case for the tables that you wish to concatenate, for instance the columns are in different orders, or the units differ between a column in T1 and its opposite number in T2, you can use the icmd1 and/or icmd2 parameters to manipulate the input tables so that the column sequences are compatible. See Appendix B.13.2 for some examples.

If the tables are similar to each other (same format, same columns, same preprocessing stages required if any), you may find it easier to use tcat instead.

#### B.13.1 Usage

The usage of tcatn is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tcatn nin=<count> ifmtN=<in-format> inN=<tableN>
    icmdN=<cmds> ocmd=<cmds>
    omode=<out-mode> <mode-args> out=<out-table>
    ofmt=<out-format> seqcol=<colname>
    loccol=<colname> uloccol=<colname>
    countrows=true|false
```

If you don't have the stilts script installed, write "java -jar stilts.jar" instead of "stilts" - see Section 3. The available <stilts-flags> are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**countrows = true|false**

Whether to count the rows in the table before starting the output. This is essentially a tuning parameter - if writing to an output format which requires the number of rows up front (such as

normal FITS) it may result in skipping the number of passes through the input files required for processing. Unless you have a good understanding of the internals of the software, your best bet for working out whether to set this true or false is to try it both ways

[Default: false]

**icmdN = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on input table #N, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "icmdN=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmtN = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of input table #N (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (`auto`) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (`auto`)]

**inN = <tableN>**

The location of input table #N. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmtN` parameter.

**loccol = <colname>**

Name of a column to be added to the output table which will contain the location (as specified in the input parameter(s)) of the input table from which each row originated.

**nin = <count>**

The number of input tables for this task. For each of the input tables N there will be associated parameters `ifmtN`, `inN` and `icmdN`.

**ocmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "ocmd=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "`auto`" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename

what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: (auto)]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (<mode-args>) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- out
- meta
- stats
- count
- cgi
- discard
- topcat
- samp
- plastic
- tosql

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out = <out-table>**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**seqcol = <colname>**

Name of a column to be added to the output table which will contain the sequence number of the input table from which each row originated. This column will contain 1 for the rows from the first concatenated table, 2 for the second, and so on.

**uloccol = <colname>**

Name of a column to be added to the output table which will contain the unique part of the location (as specified in the input parameter(s)) of the input table from which each row originated. If not null, parameters will also be added to the output table giving the pre- and post-fix string common to all the locations. For example, if the input tables are `"/data/cat_a1.fits"` and `"/data/cat_b2.fits"` then the output table will contain a new column `<colname>` which takes the value "a1" for rows from the first table and "b2" for rows from the second, and new parameters `"<colname>_prefix"` and `"<colname>_postfix"` with the values `"/data/cat_"` and `".fits"` respectively.

### B.13.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `tcatn`:

```
stilts tcatn nin=2 in1=obs1.fits in2=obs2.fits out=combined.fits
```

Concatenates two similar observation catalogues to form a combined one. In this case, both

input and output tables are FITS files.

```
stilts tcatn nin=3 omode=stats in1=obs1.txt ifmt1=ascii
                                in2=obs2.xml ifmt2=votable
                                in3=obs3.fit ifmt3=fits
```

Three catalogues with similar forms but in different data formats are joined. Instead of writing the result to an output file, the resulting joined catalogue is examined to calculate its statistics, which are written to standard output.

```
stilts tcatn nin=2 in1=survey.vot.gz ifmt2=csv in2=more_data.csv
    icmd1='addskycoords fk5 galactic RA2000 DEC2000 GLON GLAT' \
    icmd1='keepcols "OBJ_ID GLON GLAT"' \
    icmd2='keepcols "ident gal_long gal_lat"' \
    loccol=FILENAME
    omode=topcat
```

In this case we are trying to concatenate results from two tables which are quite dissimilar to each other. In the first place, one is a VOTable (no `ifmt1` parameter is required since VOTables can be detected automatically), and the other is a comma-separated-values file (for which the `ifmt2=csv` parameter must be given). In the second place, the column structure of the two tables may be quite different. By pre-processing the two tables using the `icmd1` & `icmd2` parameters, we produce in each case an input table which consists of three columns of compatible types and meanings: an integer identifier and floating point galactic longitude and latitude coordinates. The second table contains such columns to start with, but the first table requires an initial step to convert FK5 J2000.0 coordinates to galactic ones. `tcatn` joins the two doctored tables together, to produce a table which contains only these three columns, with all the rows from both input tables, and sends the result directly to a new or running instance of TOPCAT. An additional column named `FILENAME` is appended to the table before sending it; this contains "survey.vot.gz" for all the columns from the first table and "more\_data.csv" for all the columns from the second one.

## B.14 `tcopy`: Converts between table formats

`tcopy` is a table copying tool. It simply copies a table from one place to another, but since you can specify the input and output formats as desired, it works as a converter from any of the supported input formats (Section 4.2.1) to any of the supported output formats (Section 4.2.2).

`tcopy` is just a stripped-down version of `tpipe` - it doesn't do anything that `tpipe` can't, but the usage is slightly simplified. It is provided as a drop-in replacement for the old `tablecopy` (`uk.ac.starlink.table.TableCopy`) tool which was supplied with earlier versions of STIL and TOPCAT - it has the same arguments and behaviour as `tablecopy`, but is implemented somewhat differently and will in some cases be more efficient.

### B.14.1 Usage

The usage of `tcopy` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tcopy ifmt=<in-format> ofmt=<out-format>
                                [in=]<table> [out=]<out-table>
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "java -jar `stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**ifmt = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (auto) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (auto)]

**in = <table>**

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the ifmt parameter.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(auto)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

[Default: (auto)]

**out = <out-table>**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

[Default: -]

## B.14.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `tcopy` in use:

```
stilts tcopy stars.fits stars.xml
```

Copies a FITS table to a VOTable. Since no input format is specified, the format is automatically detected (FITS is one of the formats for which this is possible). Since no output format is specified, the `stars.xml` filename is examined to make a guess at the kind of output to write: the `.xml` ending is taken to mean a TABLEDATA-encoded VOTable.

```
stilts tcopy stars.fits stars.xml ifmt=fits ofmt=votable
```

Does the same as the previous example, but the input and output formats have been specified explicitly.

```
stilts tcopy ofmt=text http://remote.host/data/vizer.xml.gz#4 -
```

Prints the contents of a remote, compressed VOTable to the terminal in a human-readable form. The #4 at the end of the URL indicates that the data from the fifth TABLE element in the remote document are to be used. The gzip compression of the table is taken care of automatically.

```
stilts tcopy ifmt=csv ofmt=latex spec.csv
```

Converts a comma-separated values file to a LaTeX table environment, writing the result to standard output.

```
stilts -classpath /usr/local/jars/pg73jdbc3.jar \
-Djdbc.drivers=org.postgresql.Driver \
tcopy in="jdbc:postgresql://localhost/imsim#SELECT ra, dec, Imag FROM dqc" \
ofmt=fits wfslist.cat
```

Makes an SQL query on a PostgreSQL database and writes the results to a FITS file. The whole command is shown here, to show that the classpath is augmented to include the PostgreSQL driver class, and the driver class is named using the `jdbc.drivers` system property. As you can see, using SQL from Java is a bit fiddly, and there are other ways to perform this setup than on the command line - see Section 3.4 and `tpipe`'s `omode=toSQL` output mode.

## B.15 `tcube`: Calculates N-dimensional histograms

`tcube` constructs an N-dimensional histogram, or density map, from N columns of an input table, and writes it out as an N-dimensional data cube. The parameters you supply define which N numeric columns of the input table you want to use and the dimensions (bounds and pixel sizes) of the output grid. Each table row then defines a point in N-dimensional space. The program goes through each row, and if the point that row defines falls within the bounds of the output grid you have defined, increments the value associated with the corresponding pixel. The resulting N-dimensional array, whose pixel values represent a count of the rows associated with that region of the N-dimensional space, is then written out as a FITS file. In one dimension, this gives you a normal histogram of a given variable. In two dimensions it might typically be used to plot the density on the sky of objects from a catalogue.

As with some of the other generic table commands, you can perform extensive pre-processing on the input table by use of the `icmd` parameter before the actual cube counts are calculated.

### B.15.1 Usage

The usage of `tcube` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tcube cols=<col-id> ... ifmt=<in-format>
istream=true|false icmd=<cmds>
bounds=[<lo>]:[<hi>] ... binsizes=<size> ...
nbins=<num> ... out=<out-file>
otype=byte|short|int|long|float|double
scale=<col-id>
[in=<table>]
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write `"java -jar stilts.jar"` instead of `"stilts"` - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**binsizes = <size> ...**

Gives the extent of the data bins (cube pixels) in each dimension in data coordinates. The form of the value is a space-separated list of values, giving a list of extents for the first, second, ... dimension. Either this parameter or the `nbins` parameter must be supplied.

**bounds = [<lo>]:[<hi>] ...**

Gives the bounds for each dimension of the cube in data coordinates. The form of the value is a space-separated list of words, each giving an optional lower bound, then a colon, then an optional upper bound, for instance `"1:100 0:20"` to represent a range for two-dimensional output between 1 and 100 of the first coordinate (table column) and between 0 and 20 for the second. Either or both numbers may be omitted to indicate that the bounds should be

determined automatically by assessing the range of the data in the table. A null value for the parameter indicates that all bounds should be determined automatically for all the dimensions.

If any of the bounds need to be determined automatically in this way, two passes through the data will be required, the first to determine bounds and the second to populate the cube.

**cols = <col-id> ...**

Columns to use for this task. One or more <col-id> elements, separated by spaces, should be given. Each one represents a column in the table, using either its name or index.

The number of columns listed in the value of this parameter defines the dimensionality of the output data cube.

**icmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the input table, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "icmd=@filename" causes the file *filename* to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmt = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (auto) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (auto)]

**in = <table>**

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the *ifmt* parameter.

**istream = true|false**

If set true, the *in* table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the *ifmt* parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

[Default: false]

**nbins = <num> ...**

Gives the number of bins (cube pixels) in each dimension. The form of the value is a space-separated list of integers, giving the number of pixels for the output cube in the first, second, ... dimension. Either this parameter or the *binsizes* parameter must be supplied.

**otype = byte|short|int|long|float|double**

The type of numeric value which will fill the output array. If no selection is made, the output type will be determined automatically as the shortest type required to hold all the values in the array. Currently, integers are always signed (no BSCALE/BZERO), so for instance the largest value that can be recorded in 8 bits is 127.

`out = <out-file>`

The location of the output file. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" the output will be written to standard output.

The output cube is currently written as a single-HDU FITS file.

[Default: -]

`scale = <col-id>`

Optionally gives a value by which the count in each bin is scaled. If this value is `null` (the default) then for each row that falls within the bounds of a pixel, the pixel value will be incremented by 1. If a column ID is given, then instead of 1 being added, the value of that column for the row in question is added. The effect of this is that the output image contains the mean of the given column for the rows corresponding to each pixel rather than just a count of them.

## B.15.2 Examples

```
stilts tcube in=2QZ_6QZ_pubcat.fits out=ccm.fits \
  cols='Bj_R U_Bj Bj' binsizes='0.05 0.05 0.5' bounds='-2:1 -3:2 :'
```

Calculates a 3-dimensional colour-colour-magnitude grid from three existing columns in a table. The bin (pixel) sizes are specified. The data bounds are specified explicitly for the (first two) colour dimensions, but for the (third) magnitude dimension it is determined from the minimum and maximum values the data in that column of the table. The output is a three-dimensional FITS cube.

```
stilts tcube in=iras_psc.vot out=iras_psc_map.fits \
  icmd='addskycoords fk5 galactic ra dec glat glon' \
  cols='glat glon' nbins='400 200'
```

Calculates a map of object densities in galactic coordinates from a catalogue of IRAS point sources. The output is a two-dimensional FITS image representing the sky in galactic coordinates. Bounds are determined automatically from the data, and the number of pixels in each dimension (400 in latitude and 200 in longitude) are specified, which means that the pixel sizes don't have to be. Since the input table contains sky positions in equatorial coordinates rather than galactic ones, the `addskycoords` filter is used to preprocess the data before the cube generation step (see Section 5.1).

## B.16 tjoin: Joins multiple tables side-to-side

`tjoin` performs a trivial side-by-side join of multiple tables. The N'th row of the output table consists of the N'th row of the first input table, followed by the N'th row of the second input table, ... and so on. It is suitable if you want to amalgamate two or more tables whose row orderings correspond exactly to each other.

For the (more usual) case in which the rows of the tables to be joined are not already in the right order, use one of the crossmatching commands (Section 6).

### B.16.1 Usage

The usage of `tjoin` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tjoin nin=<count> ifmtN=<in-format> inN=<tableN>
  icmdN=<cmds> ocmd=<cmds>
```



```
omode=<out-mode> <mode-args> out=<out-table>
ofmt=<out-format> fixcols=none|dups|all
suffixN=<label>
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write `"java -jar stilts.jar"` instead of `"stilts"` - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**fixcols = none|dups|all**

Determines how input columns are renamed before use in the output table. The choices are:

- `none`: columns are not renamed
- `dups`: columns which would otherwise have duplicate names in the output will be renamed to indicate which table they came from
- `all`: all columns will be renamed to indicate which table they came from

If columns are renamed, the new ones are determined by `suffix*` parameters.

[Default: `dups`]

**icmdN = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on input table #N, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus `"icmdN=@filename"` causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmtN = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of input table #N (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value `(auto)` (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: `(auto)`]

**inN = <tableN>**

The location of input table #N. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value `"-"`, the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmtN` parameter.

**nin = <count>**

The number of input tables for this task. For each of the input tables N there will be associated parameters `ifmtN`, `inN` and `icmdN`.

**ocmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is

performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "ocmd=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(auto)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: (auto)]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (<mode-args>) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- out
- meta
- stats
- count
- cgi
- discard
- topcat
- samp
- plastic
- tosql

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out = <out-table>**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**suffixN = <label>**

If the `fixcols` parameter is set so that input columns are renamed for insertion into the output table, this parameter determines how the renaming is done. It gives a suffix which is appended to all renamed columns from table N.

[Default: \_N]

## B.16.2 Examples

Here are some examples of using `tjoin`

```
stilts tjoin nin=2 in1=positions.fit in2=fluxes.fits out=combined.fits
```

Takes two input FITS files and sticks them together side by side, writing the result as a third FITS file. The output will have the same number of rows as each of the input catalogues, and a number of columns equal to the sum of those in the two input catalogues.

```
stilts tjoin nin=3 fixcols=all \
    ifmt1=ascii in1=t1.txt suffix1=_T1 \
    ifmt2=ascii in2=t2.txt suffix2=_T2 \
    ifmt3=ascii in3=t3.txt suffix3=_T3 \
    ocmd='select FLAG_T1==0' \
    omode=stats
```

This joins three ascii tables together. Each column of the output table is renamed by appending a string to it ("\_T1" for the first table, "\_T2" for the second...). Only those rows of the output for which the FLAG column in the first input table, and hence the FLAG\_T1 column in the output table, have the value zero are selected. Statistics are calculated for all the columns of these selected rows, and written to the output.

## B.17 tmatch1: Performs a crossmatch internal to a single table

tmatch1 performs efficient and flexible crossmatching between the rows of a single table. It can match rows on the basis of their relative position in the sky, or alternatively using many other criteria such as separation in some isotropic or anisotropic Cartesian space, identity of a key value, or some combination of these; the full range of match criteria is discussed in Section 6.1.

The basic task performed by the intra-table matcher is to identify groups of rows within the table which match each other. See Section 6.2 for an explanation of exactly what constitutes a match group. The result of identifying these groups is expressed as an output table in one of a variety of ways, specified by the `action` parameter. These options include marking group membership in added columns and eliminating some or all rows which form part of a match group.

### B.17.1 Usage

The usage of tmatch1 is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tmatch1 matcher=<matcher-name> params=<match-params>
    values=<expr-list>
    action=identify|keep0|keep1|wide2|wideN
    progress=true|false ifmt=<in-format>
    istream=true|false icmd=<cmds> ocmd=<cmds>
    omode=<out-mode> <mode-args> out=<out-table>
    ofmt=<out-format>
    [in=<table>]
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**action = identify|keep0|keep1|wide2|wideN**

Determines the form of the table which will be output as a result of the internal match.

- **identify:** The output table is the same as the input table except that it contains two additional columns, `GroupID` and `GroupSize`, following the input columns. Each group of rows which matched is assigned a unique integer, recorded in the `GroupID` column, and the size of each group is recorded in the `GroupSize` column. Rows which don't match any

others (singles) have null values in both these columns.

- `keep0`: The result is a new table containing only "single" rows, that is ones which don't match any other rows in the table. Any other rows are thrown out.
- `keep1`: The result is a new table in which only one row (the first in the input table order) from each group of matching ones is retained. A subsequent intra-table match with the same criteria would therefore show no matches.
- `widen`: The result is a new "wide" table consisting of matched rows in the input table stacked next to each other. Only groups of exactly N rows in the input table are used to form the output table; each row of the output table consists of the columns of the first group member, followed by the columns of the second group member and so on. The output table therefore has N times as many columns as the input table. The column names in the new table have `_1`, `_2`, ... appended to them to avoid duplication.

[Default: `identify`]

**icmd** = `<cmds>`

Commands to operate on the input table, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "`icmd=@filename`" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmt** = `<in-format>`

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (`auto`) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (`auto`)]

**in** = `<table>`

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmt` parameter.

**istream** = `true|false`

If set true, the `in` table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the `ifmt` parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

[Default: `false`]

**matcher** = `<matcher-name>`

Defines the nature of the matching that will be performed. Depending on the name supplied, this may be positional matching using celestial or Cartesian coordinates, exact matching on the value of a string column, or other things. A list and explanation of the available matching algorithms is given in Section 6.1. The value supplied for this parameter determines the meanings of the values required by the `params` and `values*` parameter(s).

[Default: sky]

**ocmd** = <cmds>

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "ocmd=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt** = <out-format>

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(auto)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: (auto)]

**omode** = <out-mode> <mode-args>

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (<mode-args>) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- out
- meta
- stats
- count
- cgi
- discard
- topcat
- samp
- plastic
- tosql

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out** = <out-table>

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**params** = <match-params>

Determines the parameters of this match. This is typically one or more tolerances such as error radii. It may contain zero or more values; the values that are required depend on the match

type selected by the `matcher` parameter. If it contains multiple values, they must be separated by spaces; values which contain a space can be 'quoted' or "quoted".

**progress = true|false**

Determines whether information on progress of the match should be output to the standard error stream as it progresses. For lengthy matches this is a useful reassurance and can give guidance about how much longer it will take. It can also be useful as a performance diagnostic.

[Default: `true`]

**values = <expr-list>**

Defines the values from the input table which are used to determine whether a match has occurred. These will typically be coordinate values such as RA and Dec and perhaps some per-row error values as well, though exactly what values are required is determined by the kind of match as determined by `matcher`. Depending on the kind of match, the number and type of the values required will be different. Multiple values should be separated by whitespace; if whitespace occurs within a single value it must be 'quoted' or "quoted". Elements of the expression list are commonly just column names, but may be algebraic expressions calculated from zero or more columns as explained in Section 8.

## B.17.2 Examples

Here are some examples of using `tmatch1`

```
stilts tmatch1 matcher=sky values="RA2000 DE2000" params=20 \
        action=keep0 in=crowded.vot out=sparse.vot
```

Copies an input catalogue "crowded.vot" to an output catalogue "sparse.vot", but omitting any objects (rows) which are within 20 arcsec of other objects. The output catalogue will contain no near neighbours.

```
stilts tmatch1 matcher=skyerr values="RA2000 DE2000 RADIUS*4" params=100 \
        action=keep0 in=crowded.vot out=sparse.vot
```

This is similar to the previous example, but uses the `skyerr` matcher which determines the proximity threshold on a row-by-row basis from values in the table - in this case 4 times the value of the `RADIUS` column (this value must be in arc seconds). It is still necessary to specify `params=60`, but here it just gives an upper limit for `4*RADIUS` for all rows - this value is required by the algorithm, and should not be too large for performance reasons, but as long as it's set high enough it will not affect the result.

```
stilts tmatch1 matcher=3d values="XPIX YPIX ZPIX" params=10 action=identify \
        in=state.fit ocmd='select GroupSize>3' out=groups3+.fit
```

Uses the "3d" matcher to identify groups of objects in terms of their proximity in a 3-dimensional Cartesian space, with positions given by the `XPIX`, `YPIX` and `ZPIX` columns in the input table. The `action=identify` parameter means that the input table is written out with the same rows, but with additional columns indicating which rows are associated with each other. One of these columns, "GroupSize" gives the number of objects in each group. The postprocessing filter `ocmd='select GroupSize>3'` selects only those rows which are part of groups of three objects or larger; singletons and pairs are discarded before writing the output file.

```
stilts tmatch1 matcher=sky values="ra dec" params=3 action=wide2 \
        ocmd='keepcols "id_1 ra_1 dec_1 id_2 ra_2 dec_2"'
        in=galaxy.fits out=binaries.txt ofmt=ascii
```

Identifies pairs of objects within 3 arcsec of each other from an input catalogue. Singles, and

groups of three or more, will be discarded. The output table generated is a double-width version of the input table with pairs of objects next to each other on the same row. Here, the `ocmd` post-processing filter discards all of the columns except the identifiers and sky positions for each object. The output is to a text file.

## B.18 `tmatch2`: Crossmatches 2 tables using flexible criteria

`tmatch2` is an efficient and highly configurable tool for crossmatching pairs of tables. It can match rows between tables on the basis of their relative position in the sky, or alternatively using many other criteria such as separation in some isotropic or anisotropic Cartesian space, identity of a key value, or some combination of these; the full range of match criteria is discussed in Section 6.1. You can choose whether you want to identify all the matches or only the closest, and what form the output table takes, for instance matched rows only, or all rows from one or both tables, or only the unmatched rows.

If you simply want to match two tables based on sky position with a fixed maximum separation, you may find the `tskymatch2` command easier to use.

**Note:** the `duptag1` and `duptag2` parameters have been replaced at version 1.4 by `suffix1` and `suffix2` for consistency with other table join tasks.

### B.18.1 Usage

The usage of `tmatch2` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tmatch2 ifmt1=<in-format> ifmt2=<in-format>
                                icmd1=<cmds> icmd2=<cmds> ocmd=<cmds>
                                omode=<out-mode> <mode-args> out=<out-table>
                                ofmt=<out-format> matcher=<matcher-name>
                                values1=<expr-list> values2=<expr-list>
                                params=<match-params>
                                join=1and2|1or2|all1|all2|1not2|2not1|1xor2
                                find=best|all fixcols=none|dups|all
                                suffix1=<label> suffix2=<label>
                                scorecol=<col-name> progress=true|false
                                [in1=]<table1> [in2=]<table2>
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**find = best|all**

Determines which matches are retained. If `best` is selected, then only the best match between the two tables will be retained; in this case the data from a row of either input table will appear in at most one row of the output table. If `all` is selected, then all pairs of rows from the two input tables which match the input criteria will be represented in the output table.

[Default: `best`]

**fixcols = none|dups|all**

Determines how input columns are renamed before use in the output table. The choices are:

- `none`: columns are not renamed
- `dups`: columns which would otherwise have duplicate names in the output will be renamed to indicate which table they came from
- `all`: all columns will be renamed to indicate which table they came from

If columns are renamed, the new ones are determined by `suffix*` parameters.

[Default: `dups`]

**icmd1 = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the first input table, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "icmd1=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**icmd2 = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the second input table, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "icmd2=@filename" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmt1 = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the first input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value `(auto)` (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: `(auto)`]

**ifmt2 = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the second input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value `(auto)` (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: `(auto)`]

**in1 = <table1>**

The location of the first input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmt1` parameter.

**in2 = <table2>**

The location of the second input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmt2` parameter.

**join = 1and2|1or2|all1|all2|1not2|2not1|1xor2**



Determines which rows are included in the output table. The matching algorithm determines which of the rows from the first table correspond to which rows from the second. This parameter determines what to do with that information. Perhaps the most obvious thing is to write out a table containing only rows which correspond to a row in both of the two input tables. However, you may also want to see the unmatched rows from one or both input tables, or rows present in one table but unmatched in the other, or other possibilities. The options are:

- `1and2`: An output row for each row represented in both input tables
- `1or2`: An output row for each row represented in either or both of the input tables
- `all1`: An output row for each matched or unmatched row in table 1
- `all2`: An output row for each matched or unmatched row in table 2
- `1not2`: An output row only for rows which appear in the first table but are not matched in the second table
- `2not1`: An output row only for rows which appear in the second table but are not matched in the first table
- `1xor2`: An output row only for rows represented in one of the input tables but not the other one

[Default: `1and2`]

**matcher = <matcher-name>**

Defines the nature of the matching that will be performed. Depending on the name supplied, this may be positional matching using celestial or Cartesian coordinates, exact matching on the value of a string column, or other things. A list and explanation of the available matching algorithms is given in Section 6.1. The value supplied for this parameter determines the meanings of the values required by the `params` and `values*` parameter(s).

[Default: `sky`]

**ocmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "`ocmd=@filename`" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "`(auto)`" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "`out`".

[Default: `(auto)`]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (`<mode-args>`) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- out
- meta
- stats
- count
- cgi
- discard
- topcat
- samp
- plastic
- tosql

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out = <out-table>**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**params = <match-params>**

Determines the parameters of this match. This is typically one or more tolerances such as error radii. It may contain zero or more values; the values that are required depend on the match type selected by the `matcher` parameter. If it contains multiple values, they must be separated by spaces; values which contain a space can be 'quoted' or "quoted".

**progress = true|false**

Determines whether information on progress of the match should be output to the standard error stream as it progresses. For lengthy matches this is a useful reassurance and can give guidance about how much longer it will take. It can also be useful as a performance diagnostic.

[Default: true]

**scorecol = <col-name>**

Gives the name of a column in the output table to contain the "match score" for each pairwise match. The meaning of this column is dependent on the chosen `matcher`, but it typically represents a distance of some kind between the two matching points. If a null value is chosen, no score column will be inserted in the output table. The default value of this parameter depends on `matcher`.

[Default: score]

**suffix1 = <label>**

If the `fixcols` parameter is set so that input columns are renamed for insertion into the output table, this parameter determines how the renaming is done. It gives a suffix which is appended to all renamed columns from table 1.

[Default: \_1]

**suffix2 = <label>**

If the `fixcols` parameter is set so that input columns are renamed for insertion into the output table, this parameter determines how the renaming is done. It gives a suffix which is appended to all renamed columns from table 2.

[Default: \_2]

**values1 = <expr-list>**

Defines the values from table 1 which are used to determine whether a match has occurred. These will typically be coordinate values such as RA and Dec and perhaps some per-row error

values as well, though exactly what values are required is determined by the kind of match as determined by `matcher`. Depending on the kind of match, the number and type of the values required will be different. Multiple values should be separated by whitespace; if whitespace occurs within a single value it must be 'quoted' or "quoted". Elements of the expression list are commonly just column names, but may be algebraic expressions calculated from zero or more columns as explained in Section 8.

**values2 = <expr-list>**

Defines the values from table 2 which are used to determine whether a match has occurred. These will typically be coordinate values such as RA and Dec and perhaps some per-row error values as well, though exactly what values are required is determined by the kind of match as determined by `matcher`. Depending on the kind of match, the number and type of the values required will be different. Multiple values should be separated by whitespace; if whitespace occurs within a single value it must be 'quoted' or "quoted". Elements of the expression list are commonly just column names, but may be algebraic expressions calculated from zero or more columns as explained in Section 8.

## B.18.2 Examples

Here are some examples of using `tmatch2`

```
stilts tmatch2 in1=obs_v.xml in2=obs_i.xml out=obs_iv.xml \
    matcher=sky values1="ra dec" values2="ra dec" params="2"
```

Takes two input catalogues (VOTables), one with observations in the V band and the other in the I band, and performs a match to find objects within 2 arcseconds of each other. The result is a new table containing only rows where a match was found.

```
stilts tmatch2 survey.fits ifmt2=csv mycat.csv \
    icmd1='addskycoords fk4 fk5 RA1950 DEC1950 RA2000 DEC2000' \
    matcher=skyerr \
    params=10 values1="RA2000 DEC2000 POS_ERR" values2="RA DEC 0" \
    join=2not1 omode=count
```

Here a comma-separated-values file is being compared with a FITS catalogue representing some survey results. Positions in the survey catalogue use the FK4 B1950.0 system, and so a preprocessing step is inserted to create new position columns in the first input table using the FK5 J2000.0 system, which is what the other input table uses. The survey catalogue contains a `POS_ERR` column which gives the positional uncertainty of its entries, so the `skyerr` matcher is used, which takes account of this; the third entry in the `values1` parameter is the `POS_ERR` column (in arcsec). Since the second input table has no positional uncertainty information, 0 is used as the third entry in `values2`. The `params` still has to contain a value which gives the maximum error for matching (i.e.  $\geq$  the largest value in the `POS_ERR` column). The join type is `2not1`, which means the output table will only contain those entries which are in the second input table but not in the first one. The output table is not stored, but the number of rows it contains (the number of objects represented in the CSV file but not the survey) is written to the screen.

```
stilts tmatch2 ifmt1=ascii ifmt2=ascii in1=cat-a.txt in2=cat-b.txt \
    matcher=2d values1='X Y' values2='X Y' params=5 join=1and2 \
    suffix1=_a suffix2=_b \
    ocmd='addcol XDIF X_a-X_b; addcol YDIF Y_a-Y_b' \
    ocmd='keepcols "XDIF YDIF"' omode=stats
```

Two ASCII-format catalogues are matched, where rows are considered to match if their X,Y positions are within 5 units of each other in some Cartesian space. The result of the matching operation is a table of all the matched rows, containing columns named `X_a`, `Y_a`, `X_b` and `Y_b` (along with any others in the input tables) - the `suffix*` parameters describe how the

input X and Y columns are to be renamed to avoid duplicate column names in the output table. To this result are added two new columns, representing the X and Y positional difference between the rows from one input table and those from the other. The `keepcols` filter then throws all the other columns away, retaining only these difference columns. The final two-column table is not stored anywhere, but (`omode=stats`) statistics including mean and standard deviation are calculated on its columns and displayed to the screen. Having done all this, you can examine the average X and Y differences between the two input tables for matched rows, and if they differ significantly from zero, you can conclude that there is a systematic error between the positions in the two input files.

```
stilts tmatch2 in1=mgc.fits in2=6dfgs.xml join=1and2 find=all \
    matcher=sky+1d params='3 0.5' \
    values1='ra dec bmag' values2='RA2000 DEC2000 B_MAG' \
    out=pairs.fits
```

This performs a match with a matcher that combines `sky` and `1d` match criteria. This means that the only rows which match are those which are *both* within 3 arcsec of each other on the sky *and* within 0.5 blue magnitudes. Note that for both the `params` and the `values1` and `values2` parameters, the items for the `sky` matcher (RA and DEC) are listed first, followed by those for the `1d` matcher (in this case, blue magnitude).

## B.19 tmatchn: Crossmatches multiple tables using flexible criteria

`tmatchn` performs efficient and flexible crossmatching between multiple tables. It can match rows on the basis of their relative position in the sky, or alternatively using many other criteria such as separation in in some isotropic or anisotropic Cartesian space, identity of a key value, or some combination of these; the full range of match criteria is discussed in Section 6.1.

Since the match criteria define what counts as a match between two objects, it is not immediately obvious what is meant by a multi-table match. In fact the command can work in one of two distinct modes, controlled by the `multimode` parameter. In `pairs` mode, one table (by default the first input table) is designated the reference table, and pair matches between each of the other tables and that one are identified. In `group` mode groups of objects from all the input tables are identified, as discussed in Section 6.2. Currently, in both cases an output matched row cannot contain more than one object from each input table. Options for output of multiple rows per input table per match may be forthcoming in future releases if there is demand.

`tmatchn` is intended for use with more than two input tables - see `tmatch1` and `tmatch2` for 1- and 2-table crossmatching respectively.

### B.19.1 Usage

The usage of `tmatchn` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tmatchn nin=<count> ifmtN=<in-format> inN=<tableN>
    icmdN=<cmds> ocmd=<cmds>
    omode=<out-mode> <mode-args> out=<out-table>
    ofmt=<out-format> multimode=pairs|group
    iref=<table-index> matcher=<matcher-name>
    params=<match-params> valuesN=<expr-list>
    joinN=default|match|nomatch|always
    fixcols=none|dups|all suffixN=<label>
    progress=true|false
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as

follows:

**fixcols = none|dups|all**

Determines how input columns are renamed before use in the output table. The choices are:

- **none**: columns are not renamed
- **dups**: columns which would otherwise have duplicate names in the output will be renamed to indicate which table they came from
- **all**: all columns will be renamed to indicate which table they came from

If columns are renamed, the new ones are determined by `suffix*` parameters.

[Default: `dups`]

**icmdN = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on input table #N, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "`icmdN=@filename`" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmtN = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of input table #N (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (`auto`) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (`auto`)]

**inN = <tableN>**

The location of input table #N. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmtN` parameter.

**iref = <table-index>**

If `multimode=pairs` this parameter gives the index of the table in the input table list which is to serve as the reference table (the one which must be matched by other tables). Ignored in other modes.

Row ordering in the output table is usually tidiest if the default setting of 1 is used (i.e. if the first input table is used as the reference table).

[Default: 1]

**joinN = default|match|nomatch|always**

Determines which rows from input table N are included in the output table. The matching algorithm determines which of the rows in each of the input tables correspond to which rows in the other input tables, and this parameter determines what to do with that information.

The default behaviour is that a row will appear in the output table if it represents a match of rows from two or more of the input tables. This can be altered on a per-input-table basis however by choosing one of the non-default options below:

- **match:** Rows are included only if they contain an entry from input table N.
- **nomatch:** Rows are included only if they do not contain an entry from input table N.
- **always:** Rows are included if they contain an entry from input table N (overrides any match and nomatch settings of other tables).
- **default:** Input table N has no special effect on whether rows are included.

[Default: default]

**matcher = <matcher-name>**

Defines the nature of the matching that will be performed. Depending on the name supplied, this may be positional matching using celestial or Cartesian coordinates, exact matching on the value of a string column, or other things. A list and explanation of the available matching algorithms is given in Section 6.1. The value supplied for this parameter determines the meanings of the values required by the `params` and `values*` parameter(s).

[Default: sky]

**multimode = pairs|group**

Defines what is meant by a multi-table match. There are two possibilities:

- **pairs:** Each output row corresponds to a single row of the *reference table* (see parameter `iref`) and contains entries from other tables which are pair matches to that. If a reference table row matches multiple rows from one of the other tables, only the best one is included.
- **group:** Each output row corresponds to a group of entries from the input tables which are mutually linked by pair matches between them. This means that although you can get from any entry to any other entry via one or more pair matches, there is no guarantee that any entry is a pair match with any other entry. No table has privileged status in this case. If there are multiple entries from a given table in the match group, an arbitrary one is chosen for inclusion (there is no unique way to select the best). See Section 6.2 for more discussion.

In the case of well-separated objects these modes will give the same results. For crowded fields however it will make a difference which is chosen.

[Default: pairs]

**nin = <count>**

The number of input tables for this task. For each of the input tables N there will be associated parameters `ifmtN`, `inN` and `icmdN`.

**ocmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the output table, after all other processing has taken place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (";"). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character '@'. Thus "`ocmd=@filename`" causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "`(auto)`" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: (auto)]

**omode** = <out-mode> <mode-args>

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (<mode-args>) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- out
- meta
- stats
- count
- cgi
- discard
- topcat
- samp
- plastic
- tosql

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out** = <out-table>

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**params** = <match-params>

Determines the parameters of this match. This is typically one or more tolerances such as error radii. It may contain zero or more values; the values that are required depend on the match type selected by the `matcher` parameter. If it contains multiple values, they must be separated by spaces; values which contain a space can be 'quoted' or "quoted".

**progress** = true|false

Determines whether information on progress of the match should be output to the standard error stream as it progresses. For lengthy matches this is a useful reassurance and can give guidance about how much longer it will take. It can also be useful as a performance diagnostic.

[Default: true]

**suffixN** = <label>

If the `fixcols` parameter is set so that input columns are renamed for insertion into the output table, this parameter determines how the renaming is done. It gives a suffix which is appended to all renamed columns from table N.

[Default: \_N]

**valuesN** = <expr-list>

Defines the values from table N which are used to determine whether a match has occurred. These will typically be coordinate values such as RA and Dec and perhaps some per-row error values as well, though exactly what values are required is determined by the kind of match as determined by `matcher`. Depending on the kind of match, the number and type of the values required will be different. Multiple values should be separated by whitespace; if whitespace

occurs within a single value it must be 'quoted' or "quoted". Elements of the expression list are commonly just column names, but may be algebraic expressions calculated from zero or more columns as explained in Section 8.

### B.19.2 Examples

Here are some examples of using `tmatchn`

```
stilts tmatchn multimode=pairs nin=4 matcher=sky params=5 \
  in1=transients.txt ifmt1=ascii values1='alpha delta' \
  in2=2mass_virgo.fits values2='ra2000 dec2000' \
  in3=sdss_virgo.fits values3='ra dec' \
  in4=first_virgo.fits values4='pos_eq_ra pos_eq_dec' \
  out=matches.xml ofmt=votable-binary
```

Compares a text-format table "transients.txt" against each of three other catalogues covering the same region of sky, and outputs a table which contains a row for each row of "transients.txt" which matches (is within 5 arcsec) of an object in any of the other tables.

```
stilts tmatchn multimode=pairs nin=4 matcher=sky params=5 \
  in1=transients.txt ifmt1=ascii suffix1='_t' values1='alpha delta' \
  in2=2mass_virgo.fits suffix2='_2mass' values2='ra2000 dec2000' \
  in3=sdss_virgo.fits suffix3='_sdss' values3='ra dec' \
  in4=first_virgo.fits suffix4='_first' values4='pos_eq_ra pos_eq_dec' \
  fixcols=all join1=all \
  ocmd='keepcols "*_t designation_2mass SDSSName_sdss id_field_first"' \
  out=matches.xml ofmt=votable-binary
```

Similar to the previous example but with some doctoring of what the output table will look like. The `fixcols=all` and `suffixN` assignments mean that all the columns from the input tables will be renamed for output by adding the given suffixes. The `keepcols` filter applied to the output table throws out all the columns except the ones from the reference table (`*_t`) and one column from each of the other table giving object identifiers. This output table will probably be easier to read (though contain less information) than that from the previous example). Additionally, the `join1=all` assignment means that the output table will have one row for each row of the reference table (transients.txt), even if no matches are found for it.

```
stilts tmatchn multimode=group nin=3 matcher=skyerr params=8 \
  in1=Hband.fits values='RA DEC SEEING*2' \
  in2=Jband.fits values='RA DEC SEEING*2' \
  in3=Kband.fits values='RA DEC SEEING*2' \
  omode=topcat
```

Performs a group-mode match. There is no reference table, so that an output row will result for each object which is represented in any two of the input catalogues. The match takes account of per-object errors equivalent to twice the recorded seeing with a maximum of 8 arcsec separation. Note that this may not operate as expected if the catalogues contain multiple distinct objects too close (in comparison to the declared separation) to each other. The resulting matched table is sent directly to TOPCAT (if available).

### B.20 `tpipe`: Performs pipeline processing on a table

`tpipe` performs all kinds of general purpose manipulations which take one table as input. It is extremely flexible, and can do the following things amongst others:

- calculate statistics
- display metadata
- select rows in various ways, including algebraically
- define new columns as algebraic functions of old ones



- delete or rearrange columns
- sort rows
- convert between table formats

and combine these operations. You can think of it as a supercharged table copying tool.

The basic operation of `tpipe` is that it reads an input table, performs zero or more processing steps on it, and then does something with the output. There are therefore three classes of things you need to tell it when it runs:

### Input table location

Specified by the `in`, `ifmt` and `istream` parameters.

### Processing steps

Either provide a string giving steps as the value of one or more `cmd` parameters, or the name of a file containing the steps using the `script` parameter. The steps that you can perform are described in Section 5.1.

### Output table destination

What happens to the output table is determined by the value of the `omode` parameter. By default, `omode=out`, in which case the table is written to a new table file in a format determined by `ofmt`. However, you can do other things with the result such as calculate the per-column statistics (`omode=stats`), view only the table and column metadata (`omode=meta`), display it directly in TOPCAT (`omode=topcat`) etc.

See Section 5 for a more detailed explanation of these ideas.

The parameters mentioned above are listed in detail in the next section.

## B.20.1 Usage

The usage of `tpipe` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tpipe ifmt=<in-format> istream=true|false cmd=<cmds>
                             omode=<out-mode> <mode-args> out=<out-table>
                             ofmt=<out-format>
                             [in=<table>]
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write `"java -jar stilts.jar"` instead of `"stilts"` - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**cmd = <cmds>**

Commands to operate on the input table, before any other processing takes place.

The value of this parameter is one or more of the filter commands described in Section 5.1. If more than one is given, they must be separated by semicolon characters (`;`). This parameter can be repeated multiple times on the same command line to build up a list of processing steps. The sequence of commands given in this way defines the processing pipeline which is performed on the table.

Commands may alternatively be supplied in an external file, by using the indirection character `'@'`. Thus `"icmd=@filename"` causes the file `filename` to be read for a list of filter commands to execute. The commands in the file may be separated by newline characters and/or semicolons.

**ifmt = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This

flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value (auto) (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: (auto)]

**in = <table>**

The location of the input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the ifmt parameter.

**istream = true|false**

If set true, the in table will be read as a stream. It is necessary to give the ifmt parameter in this case. Depending on the required operations and processing mode, this may cause the read to fail (sometimes it is necessary to read the input table more than once). It is not normally necessary to set this flag; in most cases the data will be streamed automatically if that is the best thing to do. However it can sometimes result in less resource usage when processing large files in certain formats (such as VOTable).

[Default: false]

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(auto)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if omode has its default value of "out".

[Default: (auto)]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is out, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the out and ofmt parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (<mode-args>) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- out
- meta
- stats
- count
- cgi
- discard
- topcat
- samp
- plastic
- tosql

Use the help=omode flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out = <out-table>**

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

## B.20.2 Examples

Here are some examples of `tpipe` in use with explanations of what's going on. For simplicity these examples assume that you have the `stilts` script installed and are using a Unix-like shell; see Section 3 for an explanation of how to invoke the command if you just have the Java classes.

```
stilts tpipe cat.fits
```

Writes a FITS table to standard output in human-readable form. Since no mode specifier is given, `omode=out` is assumed, and output is to standard output in `text` format.

```
stilts tpipe cmd='head 5' cat.fits.gz
```

Does the same as the last example, but with one processing step: only the first five rows of the table are output. In this case, the input file is compressed using `gzip` - this is automatically detected.

```
stilts tpipe ifmt=csv xxx.csv \
    cmd='keepcols "index ra dec"' \
    omode=out ofmt=fits xxx.fits
```

Reads from a comma-separated values file, writes to a FITS file, and discards all columns in the input table apart from INDEX, RA and DEC. Note the quoting in the `cmd` argument: the outer quotes are so that the argument of the `cmd` parameter itself (`keepcols "index ra dec"`) is not split up by spaces (to protect it from the shell), and the inner quotes are to keep the `colid-list` argument of the `keepcols` command together.

```
stilts tpipe ifmt=votable \
    cmd='addcol IV_SUM "(IMAG+VMAG)"' \
    cmd='addcol IV_DIFF "(IMAG-VMAG)"' \
    cmd='delcols "IMAG VMAG"' \
    omode=out ofmt=votable \
    < tab1.vot \
    > tab2.vot
```

Replaces two columns by their sum and difference in a VOTable. Since neither the `in` nor `out` parameters have been specified, the input and output are actually byte streams on standard input and standard output of the `tpipe` command in this case. The processing steps first add a column representing the sum, then add a column representing the difference, then delete the original columns.

```
stilts tpipe cmd='addskycoords -inunit sex fk5 gal \
    RA2000 DEC2000 GAL_LONG GAL_LAT' \
    6dfgs.fits 6dfgs+gal.fits
```

Adds columns giving galactic coordinates to a table. Both input and output tables are FITS files. The galactic coordinates, stored in new columns named `GAL_LONG` and `GAL_LAT`, are calculated from FK5 J2000.0 coordinates given in the existing columns named `RA2000` and `DEC2000`. The input (FK5) coordinates are represented as sexagesimal strings (hh:mm:ss, dd:mm:ss), and the output ones are numeric degrees.

```
stilts -disk tpipe 2dfgrs_ngp.fits \
    cmd='keepcols "SEQNUM AREA ECCENT"' \
    cmd='sort -down AREA' \
```

```
cmd='head 20'
```

Displays selected columns for the 20 rows with largest values in the AREA column of a FITS table. First the columns of interest are selected, then the rows are sorted into descending order by the value of the AREA column, then the first 20 rows of the resulting table are selected, and the result is written to standard output. Since a sort is being performed here, it's not possible to do all the processing a row at a time, since all the AREA values must be available for comparison during the sort. Two things are done here to accommodate this fact: first the column selection is done before the sort, so that it's only a 3-column table which needs to be available for random access, reducing the temporary storage required. Secondly the `-disk` flag is supplied, which means that temporary disk files rather than memory will be used for caching table data.

```
stilts tpipe 2dfgrs_ngp.fits \
  cmd='keepcols "SEQNUM AREA ECCENT"' \
  cmd='sorthead -down 20 AREA'
```

Has exactly the same effect as the previous example. However, the algorithm used by the `sorthead` filter is in most cases faster and cheaper on memory (only 20 rows ever have to be stored in this case), so this is generally a better approach than combining the `sort` and `head` filters.

```
stilts tpipe omode=meta cmd=@commands.lis http://archive.org/data/survey.vot.z
```

Outputs column and table metadata about a table. In this case the table is a compressed VOTable at the end of a URL. Processing is performed according to the commands contained in a file named "commands.lis" in the current directory.

```
stilts tpipe in=survey.fits
  cmd='select "skyDistance(hmsToRadians(RA),dmsToRadians(DEC), \
    hmsToRadians(2,28,11),dmsToRadians(-6,49,45)) \
    < 5 * ARC_MINUTE"' \
  omode=count
```

Counts the number of rows within a given 5 arcmin cone of sky in a FITS table. The `skyDistance` function is an expression which calculates the distance between the position specified in a row (as given by its RA and DEC columns) and a given point on the sky (here, 02:28:11,-06:49:45). Since `skyDistance`'s arguments and return value are in radians, some conversions are required: the RA and DEC columns are sexagesimal strings which are converted using the `hmsToRadians` and `dmsToRadians` functions respectively. Different versions of these functions (ones which take numeric arguments) are used to convert the coordinates of the fixed point to radians. The result is compared to a multiple of the `ARC_MINUTE` constant, which is the size of an arcminute in radians. Any rows of the input table for which this comparison is true are included in the output. An alternative function, `skyDistanceDegrees` which works in degrees, is also available. The functions and constants used here are described in detail in Section 8.5.1.

```
stilts tpipe ifmt=ascii survey.txt \
  cmd='select "OBJTYPE == 3 && Z > 0.15"' \
  cmd='keepcols "IMAG JMAG KMAG"' \
  omode=stats
```

Calculate statistics on the I, J and K magnitudes of selected objects from a catalogue. Only those rows with the given OBJTYPE and in the given Z range are included. The minimum, maximum, mean, standard deviation etc of the IMAG, JMAG and KMAG columns will be written to standard output.

```
stilts -classpath lib/drivers/mysql-connector-java.jar \
  -Djdbc.drivers=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver \
```

```
tpipe in=x.fits cmd="explodeall" omode=tosql \
      protocol=mysql host=localhost database=ASTRO1 newtable=TABLEX \
      user=mbt
```

Writes a FITS table to an SQL table, converting array-valued columns to scalar ones. To make the SQL connection work properly, the classpath is augmented to include the path of the MySQL JDBC driver and the `jdbc.drivers` system property is set to the JDBC driver class name. The output will be written as a new table named `TABLEX` in the MySQL database named `ASTRO1` on a MySQL server on the local host. The password, if required, will be prompted for, as would any of the other required parameters if they had not been given on the command line. Any existing table in `ASTRO1` with the name `TABLEX` is overwritten. The only processing done here is by the `explodeall` command, which takes any columns which have fixed-size array values and replaces them in the output with multiple scalar columns.

```
java -classpath stilts.jar:lib/drivers/mysql-connector-java.jar
-Djdbc.drivers=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver \
uk.ac.starlink.ttools.Stilts \
tpipe in=x.fits \
      cmd=explodeall \
      omode=out \
      out="jdbc:mysql://localhost/ASTRO1?user=mbt#TABLEX"
```

This does exactly the same as the previous example, but achieves it in a slightly different way. In the first place, `java` is invoked directly with the necessary flags rather than getting the `stilts` script to do it. Note that you cannot use `java's -jar` flag in this case, because doing it like that would not permit access to the additional classes that contain the JDBC driver. In the second place we use `omode=out` rather than `omode=tosql`. For this we need to supply an `out` value which encodes the information about the SQL connection and table in a special URL-like format. As you can see, this is a bit arcane, which is why the `omode=tosql` mode can be a help.

```
stilts tpipe USNOB.FITS cmd='every 1000000' omode=stats
```

Calculates statistics on a selection of the rows in a catalogue, and writes the result to the terminal. In this example, every millionth row is sampled.

## B.21 `tskymatch2`: Crossmatches 2 tables on sky position

`tskymatch2` performs a crossmatch of two tables based on the proximity of sky positions. You specify the columns or expressions giving right ascension and declination in degrees for each input table, and a maximum permissible separation in arcseconds, and the resulting joined table is output.

If you omit expressions for the RA and Dec, an attempt is made to identify the columns to use using column Unified Content Descriptors (UCDs) or names. First columns bearing appropriate UCD1 or UCD1+ values (`POS_EQ_RA`, `POS_EQ_RA_MAIN`, `pos.eq.ra` or `pos.eq.ra;meta.main` and their equivalents for declination) are sought. If these cannot be found, columns named something like "RA" or "RA2000" are sought. If either is found, the column units are consulted and radian->degree conversions are performed if necessary (degrees are assumed if no unit value is given). If nothing likely can be found, then the command will fail with an error message. This search logic is intended as a convenience only; it is somewhat ad hoc and subject to change. To make sure that the correct angle values are being used, specify the `ra` and `dec` position parameters explicitly.

`tskymatch2` is simply a cut-down version, provided for convenience, of the more general matching task `tmatch2`. If you want more match options or otherwise more configurability, you can probably find it by using `tmatch2`.

### B.21.1 Usage

The usage of `tskymatch2` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> tskymatch2 ifmt1=<in-format> ifmt2=<in-format>
                                omode=<out-mode> <mode-args>
                                out=<out-table> ofmt=<out-format>
                                ral=<expr/deg> decl1=<expr/deg>
                                ra2=<expr/deg> dec2=<expr/deg>
                                error=<value/arcsec>
                                join=1and2|1or2|all1|all2|1not2|2not1|1xor2
                                find=best|all
                                [in1=]<table1> [in2=]<table2>
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**decl1 = <expr/deg>**

Value in degrees for the declination of positions in table 1 to be matched. This may simply be a column name, or it may be an algebraic expression calculated from columns as explained in Section 8. If left blank, an attempt is made to guess from UCDs, column names and unit annotations what expression to use.

**decl2 = <expr/deg>**

Value in degrees for the declination of positions in table 2 to be matched. This may simply be a column name, or it may be an algebraic expression calculated from columns as explained in Section 8. If left blank, an attempt is made to guess from UCDs, column names and unit annotations what expression to use.

**error = <value/arcsec>**

The maximum separation permitted between two objects for them to count as a match. Units are arc seconds.

**find = best|all**

Determines which matches are retained. If `best` is selected, then only the best match between the two tables will be retained; in this case the data from a row of either input table will appear in at most one row of the output table. If `all` is selected, then all pairs of rows from the two input tables which match the input criteria will be represented in the output table.

[Default: `best`]

**ifmt1 = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the first input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value `(auto)` (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: `(auto)`]

**ifmt2 = <in-format>**

Specifies the format of the second input table (one of the known formats listed in Section 4.2.1). This flag can be used if you know what format your input table is in. If it has the special value `(auto)` (the default), then an attempt will be made to detect the format of the table automatically. This cannot always be done correctly however, in which case the program will exit with an error explaining which formats were attempted.

[Default: `(auto)`]

**in1 = <table1>**

The location of the first input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file

compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmt1` parameter.

**in2 = <table2>**

The location of the second input table. This is usually a filename or URL, and may point to a file compressed in one of the supported compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2). If it is omitted, or equal to the special value "-", the input table will be read from standard input. In this case the input format must be given explicitly using the `ifmt2` parameter.

**join = 1and2|1or2|all1|all2|1not2|2not1|1xor2**

Determines which rows are included in the output table. The matching algorithm determines which of the rows from the first table correspond to which rows from the second. This parameter determines what to do with that information. Perhaps the most obvious thing is to write out a table containing only rows which correspond to a row in both of the two input tables. However, you may also want to see the unmatched rows from one or both input tables, or rows present in one table but unmatched in the other, or other possibilities. The options are:

- `1and2`: An output row for each row represented in both input tables
- `1or2`: An output row for each row represented in either or both of the input tables
- `all1`: An output row for each matched or unmatched row in table 1
- `all2`: An output row for each matched or unmatched row in table 2
- `1not2`: An output row only for rows which appear in the first table but are not matched in the second table
- `2not1`: An output row only for rows which appear in the second table but are not matched in the first table
- `1xor2`: An output row only for rows represented in one of the input tables but not the other one

[Default: `1and2`]

**ofmt = <out-format>**

Specifies the format in which the output table will be written (one of the ones in Section 4.2.2 - matching is case-insensitive and you can use just the first few letters). If it has the special value "(auto)" (the default), then the output filename will be examined to try to guess what sort of file is required usually by looking at the extension. If it's not obvious from the filename what output format is intended, an error will result.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: (auto)]

**omode = <out-mode> <mode-args>**

The mode in which the result table will be output. The default mode is `out`, which means that the result will be written as a new table to disk or elsewhere, as determined by the `out` and `ofmt` parameters. However, there are other possibilities, which correspond to uses to which a table can be put other than outputting it, such as displaying metadata, calculating statistics, or populating a table in an SQL database. For some values of this parameter, additional parameters (<mode-args>) are required to determine the exact behaviour.

Possible values are

- `out`
- `meta`
- `stats`
- `count`
- `cgi`
- `discard`
- `topcat`
- `samp`

- plastic
- tosql

Use the `help=omode` flag or see Section 5.4 for more information.

[Default: out]

**out** = <out-table>

The location of the output table. This is usually a filename to write to. If it is equal to the special value "-" (the default) the output table will be written to standard output.

This parameter must only be given if `omode` has its default value of "out".

[Default: -]

**ra1** = <expr/deg>

Value in degrees for the right ascension of positions in table 1 to be matched. This may simply be a column name, or it may be an algebraic expression calculated from columns as explained in Section 8. If left blank, an attempt is made to guess from UCDs, column names and unit annotations what expression to use.

**ra2** = <expr/deg>

Value in degrees for the right ascension of positions in table 2 to be matched. This may simply be a column name, or it may be an algebraic expression calculated from columns as explained in Section 8. If left blank, an attempt is made to guess from UCDs, column names and unit annotations what expression to use.

### B.21.2 Examples

Here are some examples of using `tmatch2`

```
stilts tskymatch2 in1=obs_v.xml in2=obs_i.xml out=obs_iv.xml \
    ra1=OBS_RA dec1=OBS_DEC ra2=OBS_RA dec2=OBS_DEC error=2
```

Takes two input catalogues (VOTables), one with observations in the V band and the other in the I band, and performs a match to find objects within 2 arcseconds of each other. The result is a new VOTable containing only rows where a match was found.

```
stilts tskymatch2 in1=obs_v.xml in2=obs_i.xml out=obs_iv.xml \
    error=2
```

This is the same as the previous example but without explicit specification of the sky position columns in either table. It will work only if those columns are identified with appropriate UCDs, for instance `pos.eq.ra:meta.main` and `pos.eq.dec:meta.main`. If no suitable UCDs are in place this invocation will fail with an error.

```
stilts tskymatch2 in1=virgo1.txt ifmt1=ascii in2=mgc.fits \
    ra1='radiansToDegrees(raRad)' dec1='radiansToDegrees(deRad)' \
    ra2=MGC_ALPHA_J2000 dec2=MGC_DELTA_J2000 \
    error=10 join=2not1 omode=count
```

Object positions in the text file `virgo1.txt` are compared to those in the FITS file `mgc.fits`. The angles have been recorded in the text file in radians, so they are converted to degrees here before use. Use of the `join=2not1` parameter causes the command to identify all the objects in the first list which do not have counterparts within 10 arcsec in the second list. The number of such objects found is simply output to the terminal.

## B.22 votcopy: Transforms between VOTable encodings



The VOTable standard provides for three basic encodings of the actual data within each table: TABLEDATA, BINARY and FITS. TABLEDATA is a pure-XML encoding, which is relatively easy for humans to read and write. However, it is verbose and not very efficient for transmission and processing, for which reason the more compact BINARY format has been defined. FITS format shares the advantages of BINARY, but is more likely to be used where a VOTable is providing metadata 'decoration' for an existing FITS table. In addition, the BINARY and FITS encodings may carry their data either inline (as the base64-encoded text content of a `STREAM` element) or externally (referenced by a `STREAM` element's `href` attribute).

These different formats have their different advantages and disadvantages. Since, to some extent, programmers are humans too, much existing VOTable software deals in TABLEDATA format even though it may not be the most efficient way to proceed. Conversely, you might wish to examine the contents of a BINARY-encoded table without use of any software more specialised than a text editor. So there are times when it is desirable to convert from one of these encodings to another.

`votcopy` is a tool which translates between these encodings while making a minimum of other changes to the VOTable document. The processing may result in some changes to lexical details such as whitespace in start tags, but the element structure is not modified. Unlike `tpipe` it does not impose STIL's model of what constitutes a table on the data between reading it in and writing it out, so subtleties dependent on the exact structure of the VOTable document will not be mangled. The only important changes should be the contents of `DATA` elements in the document.

### B.22.1 Usage

The usage of `votcopy` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> votcopy charset=<xml-encoding> cache=true|false
                                href=true|false base=<location>
                                [in=<location> [out=<location>
                                [format=]TABLEDATA|BINARY|FITS
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write "`java -jar stilts.jar`" instead of "`stilts`" - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**base = <location>**

Determines the name of external output files written when the `href` flag is true. Normally these are given names based on the name of the output file. But if this flag is given, the names will be based on the `<location>` string. This flag is compulsory if `href` is true and `out=-` (output is to standard out), since in this case there is no default base name to use.

**cache = true|false**

Determines whether the input tables are read into a cache prior to being written out. The default is selected automatically depending on the input table; so you should normally leave this flag alone.

**charset = <xml-encoding>**

Selects the Unicode encoding used for the output XML. The available options and default are dependent on your JVM, but the default probably corresponds to UTF-8. Use `help=charset` for a full listing.

**format = TABLEDATA|BINARY|FITS**

Determines the encoding format of the table data in the output document. If `null` is selected, then the tables will be data-less (will contain no `DATA` element), leaving only the document structure. Data-less tables are legal VOTable elements.

[Default: `tabledata`]

**href = true|false**

In the case of BINARY or FITS encoding, this determines whether the STREAM elements output will contain their data inline or externally. If set false, the output document will be self-contained, with STREAM data inline as base64-encoded characters. If true, then for each TABLE in the document the binary data will be written to a separate file and referenced by an href attribute on the corresponding STREAM element. The name of these files is usually determined by the name of the main output file; but see also the `base` flag.

**in = <location>**

Location of the input VOTable. May be a URL, filename, or "-" to indicate standard input. The input table may be compressed using one of the known compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2).

[Default: -]

**out = <location>**

Location of the output VOTable. May be a filename or "-" to indicate standard output.

[Default: -]

### B.22.2 Examples

Normal use of `votcopy` is pretty straightforward. We give here a couple of examples of its input and output.

Here is an example VOTable document, `cat.vot`:

```
<VOTABLE>
<RESOURCE>

<TABLE name="Authors">
<FIELD name="AuthorName" datatype="char" arraysize="*"/>
<DATA>
<TABLEDATA>
<TR><TD>Charles Messier</TD></TR>
<TR><TD>Mark Taylor</TD></TR>
</TABLEDATA>
</DATA>
</TABLE>

<RESOURCE>
<COOSYS equinox="J2000.0" epoch="J2000.0" system="eq_FK4"/>
<TABLE name="Messier Objects">
<FIELD name="Identifier" datatype="char" arraysize="10"/>
<FIELD name="RA" datatype="double" units="degrees"/>
<FIELD name="Dec" datatype="double" units="degrees"/>
<DATA>
<TABLEDATA>
<TR> <TD>M51</TD> <TD>202.43</TD> <TD>47.22</TD> </TR>
<TR> <TD>M97</TD> <TD>168.63</TD> <TD>55.03</TD> </TR>
</TABLEDATA>
</DATA>
</TABLE>
</RESOURCE>

</RESOURCE>
</VOTABLE>
```

Note that it contains more structure than just a flat table: there are two TABLE elements, the RESOURCE element of the second one being nested in the RESOURCE of the first. Processing this document using a generic table tool such as `tpipe` or `tcopy` would lose this structure.

To convert the data encoding to BINARY format, we simply execute

```
stilts votcopy format=binary cat.vot
```

and the output is

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<VOTABLE>
<RESOURCE>

<TABLE name="Authors">
<FIELD name="AuthorName" datatype="char" arraysize="*" />
<DATA>
<BINARY>
<STREAM encoding='base64'>
AAAAD0NoYXJsZXMGTWVzc2llcgAAAAtNYXJrIFRheWxvcg==
</STREAM>
</BINARY>
</DATA>
</TABLE>

<RESOURCE>
<COOSYS equinox="J2000.0" epoch="J2000.0" system="eq_FK4" />
<TABLE name="Messier Objects">
<FIELD name="Identifier" datatype="char" arraysize="10" />
<FIELD name="RA" datatype="double" units="degrees" />
<FIELD name="Dec" datatype="double" units="degrees" />
<DATA>
<BINARY>
<STREAM encoding='base64'>
TTUxAAAAAAAAAAEBpTcKPXCj2QEecKPXCj1xNOTcAAAAAAAAAQGUUKPXCj1xAS4PX
Cj1wpA==
</STREAM>
</BINARY>
</DATA>
</TABLE>
</RESOURCE>

</RESOURCE>
</VOTABLE>
```

Note that both tables in the document have been translated to BINARY format. The basic structure of the document is unchanged: the only differences are within the DATA elements. If we ran

```
stilts votcopy format=tabledata
```

on either this output or the original input then the output would be identical (apart perhaps from whitespace) to the input table, since the data are originally in TABLEDATA format.

To generate a VOTable document with the data in external files, the href parameter is used. We will output in FITS format this time. Executing:

```
stilts votcopy format=fits href=true cat.vot fcat.vot
```

writes the following to the file fcat.vot:

```
...
<DATA>
<FITS>
<STREAM href="fcat-1.fits" />
</FITS>
</DATA>
...
<DATA>
<FITS>
<STREAM href="fcat-2.fits" />
</FITS>
</DATA>
...
```

(the unchanged parts of the document have been skipped here for brevity). The actual data are written in two additional files in the same directory as the output file, fcat-1.fits and fcat-2.fits. These filenames are based on the main output filename, but can be altered using the

`base` flag if required. Note this has also given you FITS binary table versions of all the tables in the input VOTable document, which can be operated on by normal FITS-aware software quite separately from the VOTable if required.

### B.23 `votlint`: Validates VOTable documents

The VOTable standard, while not hugely complicated, has a number of subtleties and it's not difficult to produce VOTable documents which violate it in various ways. In fact it's probably true to say that most VOTable documents out there are not strictly legal. In some cases the errors are small and a parser is likely to process the document without noticing the trouble. In other cases, the errors are so serious that it's hard for any software to make sense of it. In many cases in between, different software will react in different ways, in the worst case appearing to parse a VOTable but in fact understanding the wrong data.

`votlint` is a program which can check a VOTable document and spot places where it does not conform to the VOTable standard, or places which look like they may not mean what the author intended. It is meant for use in two main scenarios:

1. For authors of VOTables and VOTable-producing software, to check that the documents they produce are legal and problem-free.
2. For users of VOTables (including authors of VOTable-processing software) who are having problems with one and want to know whether it is the data or the software at fault.

Validating a VOTable document against the VOTable schema or DTD of course goes a long way towards checking a VOTable document for errors (though it's clear that many VOTable authors don't even go this far), but it by no means does the whole job, simply because the schema/DTD specification languages don't have the facilities to understand the data structure of a VOTable document. For instance the VOTable schema will allow any plain text content in a `TD` element, but whether this makes sense in a VOTable depends on the `datatype` attribute of the corresponding `FIELD` element. There are many other examples. `votlint` tackles this by parsing the VOTable document in a way which understands its structure and assessing the content as critically as it can. For any incorrect or questionable content it finds, it will output a short message describing the problem and giving its location in the document. What you do with this information is then up to you.

Using `votlint` is very straightforward. The `votable` argument gives the location (filename or URL) of a VOTable document. Otherwise, the document will be read from standard input. Error and warning messages will be written on standard error. Each message is prefixed with the location at which the error was found (if possible the line and column are shown, though this is dependent on your JVM's default XML parser). The processing is SAX-based, so arbitrarily long tables can be processed without heavy memory use.

`votlint` can't guarantee to pick up every possible error in a VOTable document, but it ought to pick up many of the most serious errors that are commonly made in authoring VOTables.

#### B.23.1 Usage

The usage of `votlint` is

```
stilts <stilts-flags> votlint validate=true|false version=1.0|1.1
                                out=<location>
                                [votable=<location>]
```

If you don't have the `stilts` script installed, write `"java -jar stilts.jar"` instead of `"stilts"` - see Section 3. The available `<stilts-flags>` are listed in Section 2.1.

Parameter values are assigned on the command line as explained in Section 2.3. They are as follows:

**out** = <location>

Destination file for output messages. May be a filename or "-" to indicate standard output.

[Default: -]

**validate** = true|false

Whether to validate the input document against the VOTable DTD. If true (the default), then as well as `votlint`'s own checks, it is validated against an appropriate version of the VOTable DTD which picks up such things as the presence of unknown elements and attributes, elements in the wrong place, and so on. Sometimes however, particularly when XML namespaces are involved, the validator can get confused and may produce a lot of spurious errors. Setting this flag false prevents this validation step so that only `votlint`'s own checks are performed. In this case many violations of the VOTable standard concerning document structure will go unnoticed.

[Default: true]

**version** = 1.0|1.1

Selects the version of the VOTable standard which the input table is supposed to exemplify. Currently the version can be 1.0 or 1.1. The version may also be specified within the document using the "version" attribute of the document's VOTABLE element; if it is and it conflicts with the value specified by this flag, a warning is issued.

**votable** = <location>

Location of the VOTable to be checked. This may be a filename, URL or "-" (the default), to indicate standard input. The input may be compressed using one of the known compression formats (Unix compress, gzip or bzip2).

[Default: -]

### B.23.2 Items Checked

Votlint checks that the XML input is well-formed, and, unless the `valid=false` parameter is supplied, that it validates against the 1.0 or 1.1 (as appropriate) DTD. Although VOTable 1.1 is properly defined against an XML Schema rather than a DTD, in conjunction with the other checks done, the DTD validation turns out to be pretty comprehensive. Some of the DTD validity checks are also done by `votlint` internally, so that some validity-type errors may give rise to more than one warning. In general, the program errs on the side of verbosity.

In addition to these checks, the following checks are carried out, and lead to ERROR reports if violations are found:

- TD contents incompatible datatype/arraysize attributes declared in FIELD
- BINARY data streams which don't match metadata declared in FIELD
- PARAM values incompatible with declared datatype/arraysize
- Meaningless arraysize declarations
- Array-valued TD elements with the wrong number of elements
- Array-valued PARAM values with the wrong number of elements
- `nrows` attribute on TABLE element different from the number of rows actually in the table
- VOTABLE version attribute is unknown
- `ref` attributes without matching ID elements elsewhere in the document
- Same ID attribute value on multiple elements.

Additionally, the following conditions, which are not actually forbidden by the VOTable standard,

will generate WARNING reports. Some of these may result from harmless constructions, but it is wise at least to take a look at the input which caused them:

- Wrong number of TD elements in row of TABLEDATA table
- Mismatch between VOTable and FITS column metadata for FITS data encoding
- TABLE with no FIELD elements
- Use of deprecated attributes
- FIELD or PARAM elements with datatype of either char or unicodeChar and undeclared arraysize - this is a common error which can result in ignoring all but the first character in TD elements from a column
- ref attributes which reference other elements by ID where the reference makes no, or questionable sense (e.g. FIELDref references FIELD in a different table)
- Multiple sibling elements (such as FIELDS) with the same name attributes

### B.23.3 Examples

Here is a brief example of running votlint against a (very short) imperfect VOTable document. If the document looks like this:

```
<VOTABLE version="1.1">
  <RESOURCE>
    <TABLE nrows="2">
      <FIELD name="Identifier" datatype="char"/>
      <FIELD name="RA" datatype="double"/>
      <FIELD name="Dec" datatype="double"/>
      <DESCRIPTION>A very small table</DESCRIPTION>
      <DATA>
        <TABLEDATA>
          <TR>
            <TD>Fomalhaut</TD>
            <TD>344.48</TD>
            <TD>-29.618</TD>
            <TD>HD 216956</TD>
          </TR>
        </TABLEDATA>
      </DATA>
    </TABLE>
  </RESOURCE>
</VOTABLE>
```

then the output of a votlint run looks like this:

```
INFO (1.4): No arraysize for character, FIELD implies single character
ERROR (1.7): Element "TABLE" does not allow "DESCRIPTION" here.
WARNING (1.11): Characters after first in char scalar ignored (missing arraysize?)
WARNING (1.15): Wrong number of TDs in row (expecting 3 found 4)
ERROR (1.18): Row count (1) not equal to nrows attribute (2)
```

Note the warning at line 11 has resulted from the same error as the one at line 4 - because the FIELD element has no arraysize attribute, arraysize="1" (single character) is assumed, while the author almost certainly intended arraysize="\*" (unknown length string).

By examining these warnings you can see what needs to be done to fix this table up. Here is what it should look like:

```
<VOTABLE version="1.1">
  <RESOURCE>
    <TABLE nrows="1">
      <DESCRIPTION>A very small table</DESCRIPTION>
      <FIELD name="Identifier" datatype="char"
        arraysize="*" />
      <FIELD name="RA" datatype="double" />
      <FIELD name="Dec" datatype="double" />
      <DATA>
        <TABLEDATA>
```

<!-- change row count -->  
 <!-- move DESCRIPTION -->  
 <!-- add arraysize -->

```
<TR>
  <TD>Fomalhaut</TD>
  <TD>344.48</TD>
  <TD>-29.618</TD>
</TR>
</TABLEDATA>
</DATA>
</TABLE>
</RESOURCE>
</VOTABLE>
```

<!-- remove extra TD -->

When fed this version, `votlint` gives no warnings.

## C Release Notes

This is STILTS, Starlink Tables Infrastructure Library Tool Set. It is a collection of non-graphical utilities for general purpose table and VOTable manipulation developed by Starlink.

**Author**

Mark Taylor (Starlink, Bristol University)

**Email**

m.b.taylor@bristol.ac.uk

**WWW**

<http://www.starlink.ac.uk/stilts/>

User comments, suggestions, requests and bug reports to the above address are welcomed.

### C.1 Acknowledgements

The initial development of STILTS was done under the UK's Starlink project (1980-2005, R.I.P.), without which it would not have been written. From July 2005 until June 2006, it was supported by grant PP/D002486/1 from the UK's Particle Physics and Astronomy Research Council. Maintenance and development has been funded from July 2006 until December 2007 by the European VOTech project within the UK's AstroGrid, and directly from AstroGrid funding beyond that.

Apart from the excellent Java 2 Standard Edition itself, the following external libraries provide important parts of STILTS's functionality:

- JEL (GNU) for algebraic expression evaluation
- PixTools (Fermilab EAG) for HEALPix-based celestial sphere row matching
- EPSGraphics2D (Jibble) for encapsulated postscript output
- IVOARegistry (NVO) for IVOA registry access
- GifEncoder (Acme) for GIF output
- HTM (Sloan Digital Sky Survey) for HTM-based celestial sphere row matching (now deprecated within STILTS)

Thanks in particular to Nickolai Kouropatkine and Chris Stoughton of Fermilab for writing the PixTools specially for use in STIL.

Many people have contributed ideas and advice to the development of STILTS and its related products. I can't list all of them here, but my thanks are especially due to the following:

- Malcolm Currie (Starlink, RAL)
- Clive Davenhall (Royal Observatory Edinburgh)
- Peter Draper (Starlink, Durham)
- David Giaretta (Starlink, RAL)
- Clive Page (AstroGrid, Leicester)

### C.2 Version History

Releases to date have been as follows:

**Version 0.1b (29 April 2005)**

First public release

**Version 0.2b (30 June 2005)**

- Added Times func class for MJD-ISO8601 time conversions.
- Fixed bug when doing NULL\_ test expressions on first column in table.



**Version 1.0b (30 September 2005)**

This is the first non-experimental release of STILTS, and it incorporates major changes and backward incompatibilities since version 0.2b.

**Parameter system**

The parameter system has undergone a complete rewrite; there is now only a single command "stilts", invoked using the `stilts` script or the `stilts.jar` jar file, and the various tasks are named as subsequent arguments on the command line. Command arguments are supplied after that. The new invocation syntax is described in detail elsewhere in this document. As well as invocation features such as improved on-line help, optional prompting, parameter defaulting, and more uniform access to common features, this will make it more straightforward to wrap these tasks for use in non-command-line environments, such as behind a SOAP or CORBA interface, or in a CEA-like execution environment.

**Crossmatching**

A new command `tmatch2` has been introduced. This provides flexible and efficient crossmatching between two input tables. Future releases will provide commands for intra-table and multi-table matching.

**Concatentation**

A new command `tcat` has been introduced, which allows two tables to be glued together top-to-bottom. This is currently working but very rudimentary - improvements will be forthcoming in future releases.

**Calculator**

A new utility command `calc` has been introduced, which performs one-line expression evaluations from the command line.

**Pipeline filters**

The following new filter commands for use in `tpipe` and other commands have been introduced:

- `addskycoords`: calculates new celestial coordinate pair from existing ones (FK4, FK5, ecliptic, galactic, supergalactic)
- `replacecol`: replaces column data, using existing metadata
- `badval`: replaces given 'magic' value with null
- `replaceval`: replaces given 'magic' value with any specified value
- `tablename`: edits table name
- `explodecols` and `explodecols` commands replace `explode`

The new `stream` parameter of `tpipe` now allows you to write filter commands in an external file, to facilitate more manageable command lines.

Wildarding for column specification is now allowed for some filter commands.

**Algebraic functions**

- New functions for converting time values between different coordinate systems (Modified Julian Date, ISO-8601, Julian Epoch and Besselian Epoch).
- New RANDOM special function.

**Documentation**

SUN/256 has undergone many changes. Much of the tool documentation is now automatically generated from the code itself, which goes a long way to ensuring that the documentation is correct with respect to the current state of the code.

**Version 1.0-1b (7 October 2005)**

Fixed jar file manifest bug which prevented working on Java 1.5

**Version 1.1 (10 May 2006)**

A number of new features and capabilities have been introduced:

**tcube Command**

The new `tcube` (Appendix B.15) command calculates N-dimensional histograms (density maps) from N columns of an input table and writes the result to a FITS file.

**Processing Filters**

The following new filters have been added:

- `stats` filter provides the same information as the old `stats` output mode, but allows much more flexible use of the results. It can also calculate many new quantities, including quantiles, skew and kurtosis.
- `meta` filter provides the same information as the old `meta` output mode, but allows much more flexible use of the results.
- `assert` filter provides in-pipeline logical assertions.
- `uniq` filter collapses multiple adjacent identical or similar rows.
- `sorthead` filter provides a (usually) more efficient method of doing what you could previously do by combining `sort` and `head` filters.
- `colmeta` filter adds/modifies metadata for selected columns.
- `check` filter checks table in stream - for debugging purposes only.

Additionally usage of the `sort` filter has been changed so that it can now do everything that `sortexpr` used to be able to do; `sortexpr` is now withdrawn.

**Output Modes**

The following new output modes have been introduced:

- `plastic` mode broadcasts the table to one or all registered PLASTIC listeners.
- `cgi` mode writes the table to standard output in a form suitable for output from a CGI script.
- `discard` mode throws away the table.

and usage of the following has been modified:

- `topcat` mode now attempts to use PLASTIC (amongst other methods) to contact TOPCAT.
- `stats` and `meta` modes are mildly deprecated in favour of the corresponding new filters (see above).

**Other new features**

- New IPAC table format input handler added.
- New `csv-noheader` format variant output handler added.
- `roundDecimal` and `formatDecimal` functions introduced for more control over visual appearance of numeric values.
- Experimental facilities for automatically generating a CEA application description file.

**Bug fixes and minor improvements**

- Now copes with 'K'-format FITS binary table columns (64-bit integers).
- Improved, though still imperfect, retention of table-wide metadata in VOTables.
- Distinctions between null and false values in boolean columns are handled more carefully for FITS and VOTable files.
- Efficiency improvement when writing FITS-plus format (now only requires a maximum of two passes rather than three of the input rows).
- Added the `mark.workaround` system property which can optionally work around a bug in some input streams ("Resetting to invalid mark" errors).
- Fixed a bug in Cartesian matching which failed to match if the required error in any

dimension was zero.

- Fixed erroneous reports about unknown `ucd` and `utype` attributes of `TABLE` element in `votlint`.
- When joining tables, column name comparison to determine whether deduplication is required is now case-insensitive.
- Error message improved when no automatic format detection is attempted for streamed tables.
- Setting `istream=true` is now less likely to cause a "Can't re-read stream" error.

## Version 1.2 (7 July 2006)

### Column-oriented Storage

New features for permitting column-oriented storage (`colfits` format, new `startable.storage` policy "sideways") have been introduced. These can provide considerable efficiency improvements for certain tasks when working with very large (and especially wide) tables.

### New VO commands

Added two new commands for querying Virtual Observatory services:

- `multicone` - Makes multiple cone search queries to the same service
- `regquery` - Queries the VO registry

These tasks are experimental and may be modified or renamed in future releases.

### Other items

- `transpose` filter added.
- Added flux conversion functions (`Jansky<->magnitude`).
- ISO-8601 strings now permit times of 24:00:00 as they should.

## Version 1.2-1 (3 August 2006)

- Tab-Separated Table (TST) format now supported for reading and writing.
- New `setparam` and `clearparams` filters.
- Added ICRS coordinate system for `addskycoords`.
- TUCDnn header cards now used in FITS files to transmit UCDs (non-standard mechanism).
- Efficiency improvements for column-oriented access.

## Version 1.3 (5 October 2006)

### Table Concatenation

The old `tcat` command has been replaced by more capable `tcat` and `tcath` commands. Between them these provide concatenation of an unlimited number of homogeneous or heterogeneous input tables. Additional columns may be added to indicate which of the input tables given output rows originated from.

### Parameter value indirection

Certain parameters (in `in` `tcat`, `cmd` and `friends`) may now be specified in the form "@filename". This indicates that the value for the parameter is to be obtained by reading it from the named file. This is useful if a very long value is required for the parameter in question. The `script` parameter of `tpipe` has therefore been withdrawn, since it did just the same thing.

### MySpace access

Direct access to the MySpace virtual file system is now provided by use of `ivo:-` or `myspace:-` type URLs.

### Conversion functions

- Time conversion functions between MJD and Decimal Year have been added (Section 8.5.9).
- `toHex` and `fromHex` numeric conversion functions have been added (Section 8.5.11).

### Documentation improvements

- The HTML version of SUN/256 now uses CSS to provide better highlighting of commands etc.
- The Output Modes and Processing Filter sections are now split into subsections to make the table of contents clearer.
- The Command Reference section now has only one level of subsection listed in the table of contents to make it clearer.

### Other new features and improvements

- Added `-J` flag to `stilts` script for passing flags directly to Java.
- Added new `out` parameter to `votlint`.
- Added `-ifndim` and `-ifshape` flags to `explodeall` filter.
- The `exact match` mode in `tmatch2` now copes with array-valued columns.
- Added `force` parameter to `multicone` task as a workaround for some broken services.
- Added Sample (as opposed to Population) Standard Deviation/Variance calculation options to the `stats` filter.
- Improved CEA description file output - now contains details of all tasks rather than just a few, as well as various improvements in documentation etc.

### Bug fixes

- Fixed erroneous complaints from `votlint` about `utype` attribute on RESOURCE elements.
- Fixed a couple of minor crossmatching bugs (which wouldn't have affected results).

### Version 1.3-1 (Starlink Hokulei release)

- New command `tjoin` introduced.
- Output to MySpace can now be streamed, if running under J2SE1.5 or later.
- Slight changes to parameters for `votlint` and `votcopy`.
- Fixed bug in handling of single quotes in FITS file metadata.
- Added `-bench` flag to `stilts` command.
- Various scalability improvements for use with very large (Tb?) files.
- Improved efficiency for `text` and `ascii` output formats (now one-pass not two-pass).
- Improved CEA app-description file, including especially option lists for things like input and output formats.
- Added README.cea file to distribution.
- Fixed problem which could mis-report VOTable out of memory errors as Broken Pipe.
- Added Vega<->AB magnitude conversion constants to Fluxes functions.
- Added `duptag` parameters to `tmatch2` task for customised renaming of columns with duplicated names.
- Added hyperbolic trig functions to Maths class (`sinh`, `cosh`, `tanh` and inverses).
- Added cosmology distance calculations in class Distances.
- Added `funcs` task, a browser for expression language function documentation.
- Added `-checkversion` to list of `stilts` flags.

### Version 1.3-2 (6 July 2007)

- Added optional `table` parameter to `calc` command (for access to table parameters).
- Can use table parameter names in expressions using `param$` notation (Section 8.2).

- Can reference columns/parameters by UCD by using `ucd$` notation in expressions (Section 8.1) and as column identifiers (Section 5.2).
- Improved deduplication of column names when joining tables.
- Fix error in output of FITS table `TNULL n` header cards - write them as numeric not string values.
- Improve error message for broken CSV files.
- Modified JDBC handling so that MySQL and PostgreSQL do not run out of heap memory when streaming large datasets for input. Think I've done the same for SQL Server, but this is not tested.
- Improve error reporting in the presence of a deficient JVM (such as GNU `gcj`).
- Add locale-specific `formatDecimalLocal` functions in class `Formats`.
- Add `fluxToLuminosity` and `luminosityToFlux` functions in class `Fluxes`.
- Fix bug which was causing `NullPointerExceptions` in the `transpose` filter.

### Version 1.3-3 (4 Sep 2007)

- Experimental, and currently undocumented, `sqlcone` task introduced, along with some classes in package `uk.ac.starlink.ttools.cone` designed for library use by AstroGrid DSA code.
- CEA description of `tmatch2` `params` parameter now has `minoccurs=0`, since that can be true for exact matches.

### Version 1.3-4 (10 Sep 2007)

- Fixed `VotCopy` bug.

### Version 1.3-5 (30 Oct 2007)

- Added `-stdout` and `-stderr` flags to `stilts` command.
- Some bugs fixed in generation of CEA `app-description.xml` file.
- Documentation provided for `sqlcone` command.
- Fixed error in `fluxToLuminosity` function.

### Version 1.4 (6 December 2007)

#### Table joins

This version provides more cross matching functionality. Added to the existing `tmatch2` command are new tasks:

- `tskymatch2`: stripped down version of `tmatch2` for ease of use when matching with sky coordinates.
- `tmatch1`: internal matcher, finds groups of objects within a table.
- `tmatchn`: finds group or multiple-pair matches between multiple (>2) tables.

Two tasks have been renamed for improved clarity and consistency:

- `multicone` is now named `coneskymatch`
- `sqlcone` is now named `sqlskymatch`

There has also been some enhancement and rationalisation of parameters for all table join tools (`tmatch*` as well as `tjoin`, `coneskymatch` and `sqlskymatch`):

- All table join commands now use similar `fixcols` and `suffix*` parameters to control renaming of duplicated columns in output tables (note this replaces the old `duptag*` parameters in `tmatch2`).
- Crossmatching tasks have a new `progress` parameter which allows you to configure whether progress is reported to the console.
- The `copycols` parameter of `coneskymatch` and `sqlskymatch` now defaults to `"*"` (include all columns from input table in the output).

Section 6 of the manual has been somewhat rearranged and improved.

### Other enhancements

- FITS reader now imports table HDU header cards as table parameters.
- CeaWriter can now output CEA service definition XML config file as well as app-description file (experimental - may be withdrawn).

### Bug fixes

- Embedded spaces in output ASCII format table column names are now substituted with underscores.
- Fix a bug which caused an infinite number of dots to be printed when attempting a crossmatch with an empty input table.
- Corrected `votlint` handling of TABLEDATA-type multi-dimensional char/unicodeChar arrays. These are now split up into strings by counting characters rather than using whitespace delimiters. I *think* it's doing the right thing now.

## Version 1.4-1 (28 January 2008)

### New RDBMS-related features

- New command `sqlclient`, which is a general JDBC-based SQL command-line client.
- New command `sqlupdate`, which allows updates to existing rows in SQL tables.
- Some changes to `tosql` output mode:
  - choice of options for how to write to the database output table, controlled by new associated parameter `write` (can be `create`, `dropcreate` or `append`)
  - associated parameter `newtable` renamed `dbtable`
  - associated parameter `database` renamed `db` for consistency with other commands

### Local and service-based matching command enhancements

- New parameter `scorecol` added to `tmatch2`, `conesky` and `sqlsky` commands, which controls adding a new column to match output tables containing a goodness-of-match value.
- New parameter `parallel` added to `conesky` task which allows multiple cone searches to be carried out in parallel.
- New parameter `erract` added to `conesky` which controls response to isolated failures in individual cone search queries.

### General improvements

- Improved error reporting (reasons for errors are now reported even without the `-debug` flag).
- Add new help option `help='*'` which prints help for all parameters of a task at once.
- Added (mostly undocumented) `+verbose` flag for reducing verbosity level.
- Minor improvements to CEA app-description.
- Downgraded from WARNING to INFO log messages about the (extremely common) VOTable syntax error of omitting a FIELD/PARAM element's `datatype` attribute.

## Version 1.4-2 (26 March 2008)

### Minor enhancements:

- Add `progress` parameter to `tmatchn`.
- Add `emptyok` parameter to `conesky` match.

### Bugfixes:

- Fixed pair matching performance bug (slower if tables were not given in the right order) introduced at v1.4.
- Fixed null handling error in `calc` task.
- Fixed error in `stats` filter cardinality value calculation.
- Fixed minor bugs in suffix addition for matching commands `fixcols`.
- Removed unformatted XML output in `stats` filter usage message.
- Try to avoid exponential format in cone search URLs (some endpoints seem to require fixed point format).
- Minor CEA fixes.

### Version 2.0b (23 October 2008)

This version contains two new major items, plotting and server mode. Both work, but are missing desirable features and have not had extensive testing in the field, so should be considered experimental at this stage.

#### Plotting

Two table plotting commands are now provided:

- `plot2d`: 2D Scatter Plot
- `plot3d`: 3D Scatter Plot
- `plothist`: Histogram

See also the new Plotting (Section 7) section in the manual.

#### Server/Servlet Mode

A new command `server` is provided which allows STILTS commands to be executed via HTTP. One purpose of this is to facilitate server-side use of the plotting commands co-located with data to generate on-the-fly graphical summaries of server-held datasets.

#### Smaller enhancements and bugfixes

- Efficiency improvements (~25%? in both CPU time and memory usage) for HEALPix-based sky crossmatching (thanks to Nikolay Kouropatkine at Fermilab for a new version of the PixTools library).
- New class `Arrays` added to algebraic functions.
- New Appendix Commands by Category (Appendix A) added to manual.
- Add `minReal` and `maxReal` functions (max/min ignoring blank values) in class `Arithmetic`.
- Sexagesimal field identification for ASCII input files is less stringent (now permits minutes or seconds equal to 60).
- Minor CEA fixes.
- HEALPix bug fix (PixTools bug fix update).
- Fix bug in use of `tcats`'s `loccol` parameter.

### Version 2.0-1 (23 December 2008)

- Can reference columns/parameters by Utype by using `utype$` notation in expressions (Section 8.1) and as column identifiers (Section 5.2).
- Non-alphanumeric column names may now be used for algebraic expressions in the special case that the expression is just the value of a single column.
- `reqquery` command has changed in implementation, data access, and output format. It now queries VOResource1.0 registries rather than the very out of date registry protocol which was used in earlier versions.

**Version 2.0-2 (9 January 2009)**

- Added new samp output mode which passes the generated table to clients using the SAMP protocol.
- Updated the topcat output mode to use SAMP as one way of communicating with a running TOPCAT.
- `-version` flag now reports starjava subversion revision as well as other items.

**Next version**

- Fits BINTABLE TZERO/TSCAL value reading improvements:
  - Columns with integer TZERO values now read as integers rather than floating point values where possible. This includes unsigned longs ('K'), which were previously represented as doubles with lost precision. Unsigned longs which are too large however ( $>2^{63}$ ) are read as nulls.
  - Byte-valued columns can now be written out by fits-basic output handler as signed byte values (TFORM=B,TZERO=-128) rather than signed shorts (TFORM=I).
  - More comprehensive testing.
  - Fixed bug in calculating value scaled double ('D') values.
  - Fixed bug in typing value for scaled float ('E') arrays.
  - Fixed bug which caused registry queries (`regquery`) to fail for Java 1.6.
- Fix minor bugs in detail of `votlint`'s validation tests (VOTABLE element content model, INFO and PARAM and FIELD required attributes).
- Report application name and version in User-Agent header of outgoing HTTP requests.
- The fixed length Substring Array Convention for string arrays (TFORMnn=rAw) is now understood for FITS binary tables.